

PROJECT MANUAL

New Pavilion

Missouri Veterans Home

Mount Vernon, Missouri

Designed By: Buxton Kubik Dodd, Inc.
3100 S National Ave., Suite 300
Springfield, MO 65807

Date Issued: June 4, 2025

Project No.: U2417-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

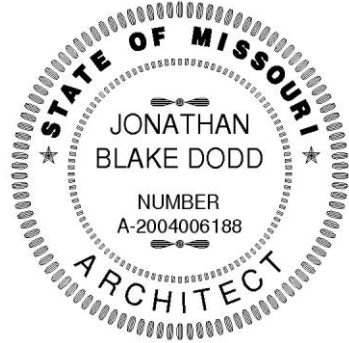
PROJECT NUMBER: U2417-01 “DESIGN & CONSTRUCT NEW PAVILION – MISSOURI VETERANS HOME”

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:



DYLAN F. CHORICE, ENGINEER
MO.#: E-2020000017

THIS SEAL IS FOR ENGINEERING INFORMATION ONLY



THIS SEAL IS FOR ARCHITECTURAL INFORMATION ONLY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
----------------	--------------	------------------------

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1
---------------	---------------------------------	---

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7
---------------	--------------------------------	---

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
 and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004322	Unit Prices Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	3
012100	Allowances	3
012200	Unit Prices	3
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules – Bar Chart	4
013300	Submittals	6
013513.28	Site Security and Health Requirements (Veterans)	6
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	6
016000	Materials & Equipment	2
017400	Cleaning	3
017700	Project Closeout	4
017900	Demonstration and Training	4

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE		
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	17
033500	Concrete Floor Sealer	4
DIVISION 4 - MASONRY		
042001	Masonry Veneer	10
047200	Cast Stone Masonry	5
DIVISION 5 - METALS		
051200	Structural Steel Framing	10
DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS		
061000	Rough Carpentry	10
061053	Misc Rough Carpentry	8
061920	Prefabricated Metal-Plate Connected Wood Trusses	6
DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
072100	Thermal Insulation	10
072726	Fluid Applied Membrane Air & Moisture Barriers	9
073113	Asphalt Shingles	6
074100	Sheet Metal Soffit Panels	4
076200	Flashing & Sheet Metal	4
077113	Gutters and Downspouts	4
079200	Joint Sealants	7
DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS		
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	11
087100	Door Hardware	16
DIVISION 9 - FINISHES		
097750	Fiberglass Reinforced (FRP) Wall Panels	2
099000	Painting	8
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
101400	Signage	5
102800	Toilet Accessories	5
104416	Fire Extinguishers	5
DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING		
221116	Domestic Water Piping	11
221119	Plumbing Specialties	15
221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	11
223300	Electric, Domestic Water Heater	6
224200	Plumbing Fixtures	7
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL		
260000	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods	12
260500	Common Work Results For Electrical	4
260519	Electrical Power Conductors And Cables	5
260533	Raceways And Boxes for Electrical Systems	10
265100	Lighting	7
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK		
313116	Termite Control	3
APPENDIX		
	Geotechnical Engineering Report (Palmerton & Parrish)	35

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>CAD #</u>
1. Cover Sheet	Sheet G0-0	06/04/2025	G0-0
2. General Information	Sheet G0-1	06/04/2025	G0-1
3. Existing Features & Demolition Plan	Sheet C-101	06/04/2025	C-101
4. Grading Plan	Sheet C-200	06/04/2025	C-200
5. Site Details	Sheet C-400	06/04/2025	C-400
6. Foundation & Roof Framing Plans	Sheet S-100	06/04/2025	S-100
7. General Notes & Details	Sheet S-200	06/04/2025	S-200
8. Details	Sheet S-201	06/04/2025	S-201
9. Floor Plan	Sheet A-100	06/04/2025	A-100
10. Roof and Reflected Ceiling Plans	Sheet A-150	06/04/2025	A-150
11. Elevations and Sections	Sheet A-200	06/04/2025	A-200
12. Details and Schedules	Sheet A-300	06/04/2025	A-300
13. PME Symbols Legend	Sheet PME-100	06/04/2025	PME-100
14. Plumbing Plan	Sheet P-100	06/04/2025	P-100
15. Plumbing Details & Schedules	Sheet P-200	06/04/2025	P-200
16. Mechanical Plan	Sheet M-100	06/04/2025	M-100
17. Power Plan	Sheet E-100	06/04/2025	E-100
18. Lighting Plan	Sheet E-200	06/04/2025	E-200

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. New Pavilion
Missouri Veterans Home
Mount Vernon, Missouri
Project No.: U2417-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, October 7, 2025
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted: (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)**

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes a new, single story steel column and wood framed covered Pavilion with wet bar area, single hole restroom serviced by a new underground holding tank, paving and miscellaneous site work indicated on contract documents.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 0%, WBE 0%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:30 AM, September 18, 2025, at Missouri Veterans Home, 1600 S. Hickory Street, Mt. Vernon, Missouri.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of **\$30.00** from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective, Kent Sanders, 417-890-5543, email: ksanders@bk-dc.com
- B. Project Manager: Sandra Walther, 573-257-7322, email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuys.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington’s Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder’s domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

- 1. “**MBE**” means a Minority Business Enterprise.
- 2. “**MINORITY**” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
- 3. “**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
- 4. “**WBE**” means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
- 5. “**WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
- 6. “**SDVE**” means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
- 7. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
- 8. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

- 1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
- 2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
- 3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
- 4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

- 1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://o eo .mo .gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: **New Pavilion
Missouri Veterans Home
Mount Vernon, Missouri**

Project Number: **U2417-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **140 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$700** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the “Federal Labor Standards Provisions,” as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$
Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

- 1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - ix. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414), if applicable
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
- 2. Division 1 – General Requirements
- 3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
- 4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
- 5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder’s Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Brian Yansen, Director
 Division of Facilities Management,
 Design and Construction

Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING
 (Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD
 (Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

Sample Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE INSTALLED
LOCATION		

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION

DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?

YES NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK

YES NO

BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

REVIEW AND ACTION

Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

Substitution is accepted.

Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

 (ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) CONSULTANT CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____
 State of _____ personally came and appeared _____
 (NAME)
 _____ of the _____
 (POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)
 (a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____
 (NAME OF PROJECT)
 Located at _____ in _____ County
 (NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)
 Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS	
	DAY OF	YEAR
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES
NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:"** Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

- carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
 - C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
 - D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
 - E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
 - F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
 - G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
 - H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

- 1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
 - 2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
 - 3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.
- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

- 1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
- 2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
 - 1. Contract;
 - 2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
 - 3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

- B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.
- C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
 - 1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
 - 2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor	
\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
\$2,000,000	annual aggregate

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:

Kent Sanders
Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective
3100 S. National Ave, Ste 300
Springfield, MO 65807
Telephone: 417-890-5543
Email: ksanders@bk-dc.com

Construction Representative:

David Burkett
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
730 S Wall Ave
Joplin, MO 64801
Telephone: 417-572-2144
Email: david.burkett@oa.mo.gov

Project Manager:

Sandra Walther
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-257-7322
Email: sandra.walther@oa.mo.gov

Contract Specialist:

April Howser
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
301 West High Street, Room 730
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101
Telephone: 573-751-0053
Email: april.howser@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 055
LAWRENCE COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by _____

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: _____ **March 10, 2025**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2025**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

Building Construction Rates for
LAWRENCE County

Section 055

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$26.16
Boilermaker	\$27.25*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$55.08
Carpenter	\$51.18
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$27.25*
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$27.25*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$50.62
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$27.25*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$27.25*
Glazier	\$47.93
Ironworker	\$62.71
Laborer	\$42.44
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$27.25*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$27.25*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$41.30
Plumber	\$52.59
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$27.25*
Sheet Metal Worker	\$50.74
Sprinkler Fitter	\$27.25*
Truck Driver	\$27.25*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for
LAWRENCE County

Section 055

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$27.25*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$27.25*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$44.76
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$53.08
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	
Truck Control Service Driver	\$27.25*
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of a new, single story steel column and wood framed covered Pavilion with wet bar area, single hole restroom serviced by a new underground holding tank, paving and miscellaneous site work indicated on contract documents.
 - 1. Project Location: 1600 S. Hickory Street, Mt. Vernon, Missouri 65712.
 - 2. Owner: Division of Facilities Management Design and Construction, 301 West High Street, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, MO 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated **June 4, 2025** were prepared for the Project by **Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective, 3100 S. National Ave, Suite 300, Springfield, Missouri 65807**.
- C. The Work consists of a **New Pavilion for the Mount Vernon Veterans Home, including sidewalk addition tying into existing sidewalk**.
 - 1. The Work includes a new pavilion structure consisting of steel columns, wood roof trusses, and wood wall framing with asphalt shingle roof, brick veneer and concrete foundations. The project also includes minor site work, drainage, paving, and exterior pavilion lighting.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Separate Contract: The Owner may award a separate contract for performance of certain construction operations at the site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins. The separate contract includes the following:
 - 1. N/A.
- B. Separate Work:
 - 1. Removal and transplanting of existing tree currently in footprint of new Pavilion.
- C. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so that work under those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract.

1.4 FUTURE WORK

- A. Future Contract: The Owner may award a separate contract for additional work to be performed at the site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work depends on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract. The Contract for future work includes the following:
 - 1. Contract: A separate contract has not been awarded at this time.

1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in **One (1) phase**.
 - 1. Work of this phase shall be substantially complete, ready for occupancy within **140 Working Days** of commencement of construction.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.7 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. The Designer will prepare a Certificate of Partial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to substantial completion.
 - 2. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions for the building.
 - 3. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions for the building.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish the epoxy flooring product and installation at the single restroom location, and will provide the Telligence Nurse Call pull Station unit. Refer to Sheet A-100 for Owner provided epoxy location for reference. The Work includes providing

support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.

B.

1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.
2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and handling Owner furnished items at the site.
4. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.
5. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.
6. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.
7. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
8. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.
9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.9 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of “bad weather” days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor’s progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an “activity” or “activities”. In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor’s scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a “bad weather” day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor’s current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor’s Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of “bad weather” days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the “bad weather” days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party’s representative. Failure of the Contractor’s representative to sign the “bad weather” day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the “bad weather” day determination contained in that document.
- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.

- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Change Order time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, Designer of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Designer's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Designer from the designated supplier.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project Ten (10) “bad weather” days.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit Price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322 a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

A. The Contractor shall include as part of this bid and this contract, amounts of items listed as unit prices, necessary for the completion of the work. Unit prices shall be listed only to determine prices of Changes to the Work. Unit prices shall include materials, labor, transportation, Contractor's overhead and profit; and any other related costs for a complete installation.

1. Unit Price No. 1: General excavation and removal from site of unclassified material or unsuitable materials. Cost for more or less than that shown on plans.
 - a. Unit of measurement: Cubic Yards.
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 cubic yards

\$ _____ per cubic yard

2. Unit Price No. 2: Earth borrow; in place (non-structural):
 - a. From site material
 - b. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - c. Base Bid Quantity: 0 cubic yards

\$ _____ per cu. yd.

3. Unit Price No 3: Compacted drainage fill, in place (clean ¾" crushed stone):
 - a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards

\$ _____ per cu.yd.

4. Unit Price No 4: Compacted engineered fill or structural fill; in place:
 - a. From site material
 - b. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - c. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards

\$ _____ per cu. yd.

5. Unit Price No 5: Compacted granular fill, in place (base rock and gravel).
 - a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards

\$ _____ per cu.yd.

6. Unit Price No 6: Price for Mass Rock excavation:
 - a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards

\$ _____ per cu.yd.

7. Unit Price No 7: Price for Footing and Trench Rock excavation less than 10 feet below grade:
- a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards
- \$ _____ per cu.yd.
8. Unit Price No 8: Price for Footing & Trench Rock more than 10 feet below existing grade:
- a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards
- \$ _____ per cu.yd.
9. Unit Price No 9: Price for Pit Rock excavation:
- a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards
- \$ _____ per cu.yd.
10. Unit Price No. 10: Controlled low-strength material (1,000 psi lean concrete) backfill, in place.
- a. Unit of Measurement: Cubic Yards
 - b. Base Bid Quantity: 0 Cubic Yards
- \$ _____ per cu.yd.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents..
 - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.
- D. Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **Base Bid:** (Building Addition & Site Work):

The Base Bid work includes all work related to the new Building Addition and all related Site Work and as further indicated on the Contract Documents. Contact Architect for any

clarifications prior to bidding if necessary.

- B. **Alternate No. 1:** (Soldier course brick and cast stone band to match existing campus building):

Provide an itemized additive price to install brick soldier coursing and cast stone band to match existing campus buildings. See plans & specifications for additional information.

Base Bid: *Regular brick veneer full height.*

- C. **Alternate No. 2:** (Prefinished break metal wrap over steel beams):

Prefinished break-metal wrap over 1/2" plywood sheathing over furring over steel beam (see struct. Color to be "Sandstone" to match existing campus buildings. See plans & specifications for additional information.

Base Bid; *Painted exposed steel beam.*

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
 - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
 - 3. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 5. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a

change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required

maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The

Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials
 - p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements

- u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 7. Project name
 8. Name and address of Contractor
 9. Name and address of Designer
 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 11. RFI description
 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 13. Date Designer's response was received
 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e-Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
 - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!** Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:
 - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.

- b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
- c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
- d. Meeting Minutes.
- e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
- f. Review Comments.
- g. Field Reports.
- h. Construction Photographs.
- i. Drawings.
- j. Supplemental Sketches.
- k. Schedules.
- l. Specifications.
- m. Request for Proposals
- n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
- o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.

- a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
- b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
- c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

- 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
- 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

- a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
- 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
 - 2. Work by separate Contractors
 - 3. Work by the Owner
 - 4. Pre-purchased materials
 - 5. Coordination with existing construction
 - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
 8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 9. Site restrictions
 10. Provisions for future construction
 11. Seasonal variations
 12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation
 - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
 - e. Substantial Completion

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 2. Related Section number
 3. Submittal category
 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
 2. Description of the test
 3. Identification of applicable standards
 4. Identification of test methods
 5. Number of tests required
 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 8. Requirements for taking samples
 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.

- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.

- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
 - 1. Dimensions
 - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
 - 3. Compliance with specified standards
 - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source
 - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality- control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
 1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
 2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
 3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
 4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
017800	Written Warranties	Warranty
017900	Training Instruction Program	Operation / Maintenance Manual
017900	Demonstration & Training Videos	Operation / Maintenance Manual
033000	concrete Product Data	Product Data
033000	Concrete Design Mixtures	Product Data
033000	Steel Reinforcement	Product Data
033000	Material Certificates	Certification
033000	Concrete Test Reports	Test Report
033170	Concrete Floor Joint Filler	Product Data
033500	Concrete Floor Sealer	Product Data
042000	Unit Masonry	Product Data
042000	Unit Masonry Mortar Mix	Product Data
055000	Metal Fabrications Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings
055213	Pipe & Tube Railings Product Data	Product Data
055213	Pipe & Tube Railings Product Data	Shop Drawings
061053	Misc Rough Carpentry	Product Data
071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	Product Data
071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing	Shop Drawings
072100	Thermal Insulation	Product Data
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Product Data
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Shop Drawings
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Sample
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Certification
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Operation / Maintenance Manual
075423	Thermoplastic Polyolefin Roofing	Warranty

076200	Flashing & Sheet Metal	Shop Drawings
076200	Flashing & Sheet Metal	Product Data
077200	Roof Accessories	Product Data
077200	Roof Accessories	Shop Drawings
077200	Roof Accessories	Warranty
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	Product Data
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	Product Data
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors	Shop Drawings
087100	Door Hardware	Product Data
099000	Painting	Product Data
101400	Signage	Product Data
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	Product Data
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	Shop Drawings
102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	Certification
104416	Fire Extinguishers	Product Data
133419	Metal Building Systems	Product Data
133419	Metal Building Systems	Shop Drawings
133419	Metal Building Systems	Sample
133419	Metal Building Systems	Certification
133419	Metal Building Systems	Warranty
220593	Testing, Adjusting & Balancing	Test Report
220593	Testing, Adjusting & Balancing	Warranty
233416	Power Ventilators	Product Data
237412	Make-Up Air Units	Product Data
237412	Make-Up Air Units	Shop Drawings
237413	Packaged Rooftop Units	Product Data
237413	Packaged Rooftop Units	Shop Drawings
260519	Electrical Power Conductors & Cables	Product Data
260529	Hangars & Supports for Electrical Systems	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
262726	Wiring Devices	Shop Drawings
262816	Enclosed Switches & Circuit Breakers	Product Data
265119	Interior LED Lighting	Product Data
265600	Exterior LED Lighting	Product Data
283111	Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System	Shop Drawings
283111	Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System	Certification
283111	Digital Addressable Fire Alarm System	Warranty

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.28 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (VETERANS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general Institution rules.
- B. This Section includes requirements for environments that employees are domiciled in, or public participation in program activities in or adjacent to the Scope of Work area:
 - 1. The Contractor shall have the applicable measures specified below in-place any time demolition or construction activities occur in occupied or non-occupied project work areas.
 - 2. The Contractor shall complete all specified cleaning procedures and receive clearance from the Construction Representative prior to removing any barriers and other precautionary measures – even for areas that the employees or public do not occupy during construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after

dark.

- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification badges

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.
 - 2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
- C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
- D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
- F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS

A. FMDC CONTRACTOR BACKGROUND AND ID BADGE PROCESS

1. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
2. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Authorization For Release Of Information Confidentiality Oath and State Identification Badge Agreement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: <https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges>.
3. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor's employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee's fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.
4. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee's updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.
5. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee's background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.
6. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.
7. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit

- new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.
8. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC at FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor's employee has previously submitted a fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the

Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of

or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.

9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.28

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.
 - 1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.

2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
 3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
 4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
 2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.

- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools.
- D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
 - 1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
- F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- G. Temporary Toilets: Use of the Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, so long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to the Owner. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designed by the Construction Representative. At substantial completion, restore these facilities to the condition prevalent at the time of initial use.
- H. Wash Facilities: The Owner will provide wash facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- I. Drinking-Water Facilities: The Owner will provide drinking water facilities within the building. All construction personnel will be allowed access only to those specific facilities designated by the Construction Representative.
- J. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- B. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- C. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- E. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- F. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section "Product Substitutions."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms such are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
 - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - a. "Named Products" are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. "Materials" are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
 - 3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft.
 - 1. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
 - 2. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents, and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 3. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 4. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous Project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
 - 1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - 2. Semi-proprietary Specification Requirements: Where two or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
 - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal" comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to **obtain approval** for use of an unnamed product.
 - 3. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Design-Builder (DB) to use of these products only, the DB may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - 4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
 - 5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product is specified for a specific application.
 - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
 - 6. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
 - 1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least ~~once~~twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
 - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
 17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017700 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Project record document submittal.
 - 3. Operating and maintenance manual submittal.
 - 4. Submittal of warranties.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Specification Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents, as required by Contract Documents.
 - 4. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
 - 5. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
 - 6. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. **Inspection Procedures:** On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor/Design-Builder of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Upon written statement from the Contractor/Design-Builder that the Work is complete, the Architect will repeat the inspection and notification procedure. In the event the work is not complete, the Architect will repeat the inspection process at a later date. Further inspection procedures will be at the expense of the Contractor.
 - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
 - 3. Release of retainage or portions thereof will not be approved without Consent of Surety.
 - 4. Release of retainage or portions thereof will be determined by a multiplier of three (3) applied to all remaining work not complete. Inspections to determine status of work complete and, therefore, release of retainage and pay applications are contingent upon the limits to number of inspections indicated above in 1.3.B.1.
 - 5. Also see Supplemental Conditions.

1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request. (See Supplemental Overall Conditions also.)
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Architect.
 4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 5. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 6. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 7. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar final record information.
- B. INSPECTION SUMMARY
1. Architect will conduct one (1) inspection at notification for Substantial Completion.
 2. Architect will conduct one (1) inspection for Final Completion.
 3. Any additional inspections for Substantial Completion or Final Completion, if required, will be at the cost of the Contractor.

1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Architect and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the Work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
 1. Emergency instructions.
 2. Spare parts list.
 3. Copies of warranties.
 4. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
 6. Inspection procedures.
 7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 1. Maintenance manuals.
 2. Record documents.
 3. Spare parts and materials.
 4. Tools.
 5. Lubricants.
 6. Fuels.
 7. Identification systems.
 8. Control sequences.
 9. Hazards.
 10. Cleaning.
 11. Warranties and bonds.
 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
 1. Start-up.
 2. Shutdown.
 3. Emergency operations.
 4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 5. Safety procedures.
 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 7. Effective energy utilization.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section "Temporary Facilities".
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
 - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- D. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated Work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.

- g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.7 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.8 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Elevated slabs.

2.9 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

2.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Material Certificates: For each of the following that are used on this project:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.

3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 5. Curing compounds.
 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 7. Bonding agents.
 8. Adhesives.
 9. Vapor retarders.
 10. Semi-rigid joint filler.
 11. Joint-filler strips.
 12. Repair materials.
- F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements to determine compliance with specified tolerances.
- G. Field quality-control test **and inspection** reports.

2.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who employs a project superintendent who has experience with a minimum of 5 projects of similar size and scope. Additionally the crew shall have at least 3 finishers that have experience with 5 projects of similar size and scope to this project.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" or "ITM 405 Portland Cement Concrete Plant Inspection".
- C. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent agency, acceptable to the owner, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-01 or an equivalent certification program.
 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. **Welding:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code-- Reinforcing Steel."
- F. **ACI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

- G. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests.

2.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.7 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

3.8 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch minimum.

- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

3.9 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed.
- B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed bars, assembled with clips.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

3.10 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: See reference in drawings to "Diamond Dowel" products
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete.

3.11 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II (Type III will be acceptable for use in cold temperatures but is not recommended for interior flatwork applications)
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- D. Select coarse-aggregate size from three options in subparagraph below; add gradation requirements if preferred. Aggregate size limits relate to spacing of steel reinforcement, depth of slab, or thickness of concrete member.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches.
Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

E. Water: potable

3.12 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

3.13 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape. (See plan for locations – this is not used throughout.)

3.14 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

A. Chemical Densifier/Hardner

1. Products:
 - a. Ashford Formula. No substitutions.

3.15 CURING MATERIALS

A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

B. Water: Potable.

C. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products:
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB.
 - b. Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure.
 - c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear.

- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W).
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R.
- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear.
- k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E.
- l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure.
- m. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncure WB 30.
- n. Unitex; Hydro Cure 309.
- o. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear.
- p. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.

3.16 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber
- B. Joint filler: Shall be SL/75 produced by “VersaFlex Incorporated”.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

3.17 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than **4100 psi** at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

3.18 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 20 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

3.19 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. See drawings for concrete mix requirements for different building elements.

3.20 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

3.21 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.7 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

- C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

4.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

4.9 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

4.10 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

4.11 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

4.12 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls per architectural elevations. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated on drawings. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one third of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Doweled Joints: Install “diamond dowel” system and support assemblies at joints where indicated.
- E. No contraction joints to be installed in elevated slabs.

4.13 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or during placement unless approved by Engineer. In no case shall more than 15 gallons of water be added to a single load.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.

3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

4.14 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match

adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

3. Cork-Float Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

4.15 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 50; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 17.

- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

4.16 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

4.17 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

4.18 FLOOR TREATMENT

- A. Chemical densifier/hardner: Uniformly apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Sealing Coat (where applicable): Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

4.19 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

4.20 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

4.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: As indicated in the special inspection notes.

- a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.

13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 033500 – CONCRETE FLOOR SEALER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Concrete, horizontal surfaces that are indicated on Drawings to receive “Sealed Concrete – SC”.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: 10 years successful experience in manufacture of water repellent products specified.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: 5 years successful experience in application of concrete floor treatment products specified and approved by the Manufacturer for application of products provided.
- C. Test Application: Apply a finish sample of concrete floor treatments for review and approval at a location directed by the Architect or Construction Manager.
- D. Single Source Responsibility: Utilize a single manufacturer’s product throughout the project. Do not mix different products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE FLOOR SEALERS – FLOOR & SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; *that penetrates, hardens, and densifies* concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product: Curecrete Distribution Inc.; **Ashford Formula.**
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
 - b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
 - c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
 - e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
 - f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
 - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - i. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
 - j. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.
 - k. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
 - l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
 - m. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
 - n. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.
 - o. Prosoco, Consolideck LS
 - 3. Prior to applying concrete floor treatments, contractor shall clean and vacuum all surfaces and control joints free of debris at all exposed concrete floor slab areas.
 - 4. Refer to Section 033000, 2.9B for concrete joint filler requirements. Do not apply concrete floor treatments until joint filler work has been installed and fully cured.

5. Apply concrete floor treatments at all exposed concrete floor areas.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L or less.
- C. Colors: Clear, or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: Verify that moisture content level of concrete are within installation parameters with manufacturer's written requirements prior to installation. Measure with an electronic moisture meter.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes.
- C. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry according to concrete floor treatment manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Verify that any required substrate repairs are complete, cured, and dry before applying concrete floor treatments.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Coordination with Joint Sealants: Do not apply concrete floor treatments until joint sealants for joints receiving concrete floor treatments have been installed and cured.

- C. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
- E. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 4000 to 10,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply Concrete Floor Treatments according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
- B. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

END OF SECTION 099650

SECTION 042001 - MASONRY VENEER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Clay Facing Brick.
- B. Mortar and Grout.
- C. Reinforcement and Anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Installation of Lintels.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
- E. ASTM C67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile; 2017.
- F. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2011.
- G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2017.
- H. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2006 (Reapproved 2011).
- I. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale); 2017a.
- J. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- K. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2011.
- L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2016.

- M. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2016.
- N. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.
- O. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls; 2005.
- P. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, and mortar.
- C. Samples: Submit four samples of decorative block units to illustrate color, texture, and extremes of color range. **The samples will be used to confirmed they match existing building brick.**
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Construct a masonry wall as a mock-up panel sized 6 feet long by 6 feet high; include mortar and accessories and structural backup in mock-up.
 - 1. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each mockup.
 - 2. Include metal studs, sheathing, air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 - 3. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - 4. Locate mockup panels facing south, away from any shadows, and in a protected area of site.
 - 5. Panels shall not be removed or demolished until masonry work is completed or until Architect gives approval to do so.
 - 6. Take measures to accelerate initial drying of mortar as may be necessary for panels to be completely dry prior to viewing by Architect and Owner.
- B. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship. If desired results are not achieved with mock up panel Contractor may be

required to construct multiple mockup panels with varying materials until desired results are achieved.

1. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- C. Protect accepted mockups from damage and cover as necessary to keep dry for duration of masonry work.
- D. Allow for construction of up to 3 panels of bricks, precast trim, decorative CMU, and stone veneer, for testing of alternate colors of these materials as may be directed by Architect, in the event Owner/Architect are not satisfied with initial color selections.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BRICK UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. **Cloud Ceramics, Concordia, KS.**
 2. **No Substitutions:** Matches existing building brick.
- B. Facing Brick: ASTM C216, Type FBS Smooth, Grade SW.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. **Cloud Ceramics Modular Shadotex “Cherokee Blend”.**
 2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 2 ¼” tall x 3 5/8” wide x 7 5/8” long
 3. Special Shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.
 4. Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 4950 psi., measured in accordance with ASTM C67.

5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
7. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
 1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- D. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- E. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
 1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Davis Colors: www.daviscolors.com/#sle.
 - b. Solomon Colors: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
 - c. ACME Brick, Tile, and Stone: www.brick.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.
- G. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.
 1. Admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) yield strength, deformed billet bars; galvanized.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B; 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross

rods; width as required to provide not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

- D. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com.

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Rubberized Asphalt Flashing: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet; 0.040 inch total thickness; with cross-linked polyethylene top and bottom surfaces.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. York Manufacturing, Inc; York Seal: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Flex-Flash..
 - c. DuPont; Thru-Wall Flashing..
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
 2. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 inch thick.
 - b. Self-Adhesive Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch- thick coating of adhesive.
 - c. Self-Adhesive Sheet with Drip Edge: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.025 inch thick, with a 0.015-inch- thick coating of rubberized-asphalt adhesive. Where flashing extends to face of masonry, rubberized-asphalt coating is held back approximately 1-1/2 inches from edge.
 - 1) Color: Black.
 - d. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- B. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane, or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.
- C. Weeps: Polyester mesh.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Blok-Lok Limited: www.blok-lok.com/#sle.
 - b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc: www.cavclear.com/#sle.
 - c. Mortar Net Solutions: www.mortarnet.com.

- D. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
 - 1. Mortar Diverter: Panels installed at flashing locations.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Mortar Net Solutions: www.mortarnet.com.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- F. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- G. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- H. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, Proportion Specification.
 - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth; Type S.
 - 2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type N.
 - 3. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry; Type O.
- B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.
- C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency as required to fill volumes completely for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.
- D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.04 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.05 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Brick Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: Three units and three mortar joints to equal 12 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.06 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar as work progresses.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

- G. Isolate top joint of masonry veneer from horizontal structural framing members or support angles with compressible joint filler.

3.07 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

- A. Install weeps in veneer walls at 24 inches on center horizontally above through-wall flashing, above shelf angles and lintels, and at bottom of walls.

3.08 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.
- C. Install cavity mortar control panels continuously throughout full height of exterior masonry cavities during construction of exterior wythe, complying with manufacturer's installation instructions. Verify that airspace width is no more than 3/8 inch greater than panel thickness. Install horizontally between joint reinforcement. Stagger end joints in adjacent rows. Fit to perimeter construction and penetrations without voids.
- D. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.09 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up at least 8 inches, minimum, to form watertight pan at non-masonry construction.
 - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
- B. Extend plastic and EPDM flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install loose steel lintels (galvanized) over openings; where indicated and at all openings in brick.
 - 1. Paint all exposed steel lintels.
- B. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.12 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch wide and deep.
- D. Control and expansion joint locations shall be as indicated on drawings or as approved by Architect. Submit to Architect for approval, any recommended locations that differ from those shown on the drawings prior to proceeding with the work.

3.13 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.
- E. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

3.14 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for pipes and conduit. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 047200 - CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Architectural cast stone.
- B. Units required are indicated on drawings as "cast stone".
- C. Units required are:
 - 1. Exterior wall units, including wall caps, coping, and sills.
 - 2. Other items indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints indicated to be left open for sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2017).
- B. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- C. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016.
- D. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement; 2014.
- E. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2017.
- F. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- G. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
- H. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- I. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- J. ASTM C1364 - Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Test results of cast stone components made previously by the manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, dimensions, layouts, profiles, cross sections, reinforcement, exposed faces, arrangement of joints, anchoring methods, anchors, and piece numbers.
- D. Verification Samples: Pieces of actual cast stone components not less than 6 inches square, illustrating range of color and texture to be anticipated in components furnished for the project.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. A firm with a minimum of 5 years experience producing cast stone of types required for project.
 - 2. Adequate plant capacity to furnish quality, sizes, and quantity of cast stone required without delaying progress of the work.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide full size cast stone components for installation in mock-up of exterior wall.
 - 1. Approved mock-up will become standard for appearance and workmanship.
 - 2. Remove mock-up not incorporated into the work and dispose of debris.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
- B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
- C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
- E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
- F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.
- G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Architectural Cast Stone:
 - 1. Provide architectural grade precast shapes and pieces in configuration and profiles as shown on drawings equal to that provided by one of the following:
 - a. Rite-Way
 - b. ACME
 - c. ARCH Cast Stone
 - d. Midwest Block & Brick

2.02 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural stone, complying with ASTM C1364.
 - 1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
 - 2. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by field experience.
 - 3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet, and without noticeable variation between pieces.
 - 4. Color: Design Intent to Match Existing Adjacent Lodge.
 - 5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Variation from Any Dimension, Including Bow, Camber, and Twist: Maximum of plus/minus 1/8 inch or length divided by 360, whichever is greater, but not more than 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, provide:
 - a. Wash or slope of 1:12 on exterior horizontal surfaces.
 - b. Drips on projecting components, wherever possible.
 - c. Raised fillets at back of sills and at ends to be built in.
- C. Outside corners at wall corners shall be mitered, and may be cast or field cut, and with chamfered or cutback-returned outside edge to avoid “knife” edges subject to chipping, and to avoid a hazard to the occupants.
- D. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.

2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
 - 1. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.

- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.
- D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M deformed bars, galvanized.
 - 1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
- G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.
- H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.
- I. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 040511; do not use masonry cement.
- J. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine construction to receive cast stone components. Notify Architect if construction is not acceptable.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 042000.
- B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.
- C. Setting:
 - 1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
 - 2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
 - 4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

- D. Joints: Make all joints 3/8 inch, except as otherwise detailed.
1. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch for pointing.
 2. Remove excess mortar from face of stone before pointing joints.
 3. Point joints with mortar in layers 3/8 inch thick and tool to a slight concave profile.
 4. Leave the following joints open for sealant:
 - a. Head joints in top courses, including copings, parapets, cornices, sills, and steps.
 - b. Joints in projecting units.
 - c. Joints between rigidly anchored units, including soffits, panels, and column covers.
 - d. Joints below lugged sills and stair treads.
 - e. Joints below ledge and relieving angles.
 - f. Joints labeled "expansion joint".
- E. Repairs: Repair chips and other surface damage noticeable when viewed in direct daylight at 20 feet.
1. Repair with matching touchup material provided by the manufacturer and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Repair methods and results subject to Architect 's approval.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
 2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
 4. Do not use acidic cleaners.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed work from damage.
- B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:
 - 1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6/A 6M with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches (50 mm).
- C. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. Identify members and connections of the seismic-load-resisting system.
 - 6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
 - 7. Identify demand critical welds.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- F. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- G. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shop primers.
 - 5. Nonshrink grout.
- H. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD. ***Other providers may be considered if prospective steel providers submit a statement of qualifications showing at least 5 years of experience with projects of similar size and complexity for review and approval.***

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
 - 3. AISC 360.
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 (ASTM F 959M, Type 8.8), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts ASTM A 563, Grade DH, (ASTM A 563M, Class 10S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M, Type 10.9), compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 straight.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M), Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

2.2 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Same primer called for in Pre-Engineered Metal Building specification.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.

3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.
- F. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural steel. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel framing members.
1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.5 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.6 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
5. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.038 mm). Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.7 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize materials exposed to weather.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Fabricator will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency approved by the owner to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.

- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION - 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimensional lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Wood blocking, and nailers.
5. Wood furring.
6. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- B. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Engineered wood products.
 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 6. Expansion anchors.
 7. Post-installed anchors.
 8. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by testing agency.

- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - d. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
 - e. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - f. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - g. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - h. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
 - i. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above:

1. See sheet S0.0

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Furring.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:

1. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
4. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A ; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- E. Joist Hangers: As indicated.
1. Thickness: 0.050 inch.
- F. Bridging: Rigid, V-section, nailless type, 0.050 inch thick, length to suit joist size and spacing.
- G. Post Bases: As indicated.

- H. Joist Ties: As indicated.
- I. Rafter Tie-Downs: As indicated.
- J. Rafter Tie-Downs (Hurricane or Seismic Ties): As indicated.
- K. Hold-Downs: As indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

- F. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- G. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- H. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- J. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
- K. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- L. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- M. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- N. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- O. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 2-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 2-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
 - a. As indicated.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings.

3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up and complying with requirements specified above for floor joists. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
1. Where ceiling joists are at right angles to rafters, provide additional short joists parallel to rafters from wall plate to first joist; nail to ends of rafters and to top plate, and nail to first joist or anchor with framing anchors or metal straps. Provide 1-by-8-inch nominal- size or 2-by-4-inch nominal- size stringers spaced 48 inches o.c. crosswise over main ceiling joists.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers. Where rafters abut at ridge, place directly opposite each other and nail to ridge member or use metal ridge hangers.
1. At valleys, provide double-valley rafters of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against valley rafters.
 2. At hips, provide hip rafter of size indicated or, if not indicated, of same thickness as regular rafters and 2 inches deeper. Bevel ends of jack rafters for full bearing against hip rafter.
- C. Provide collar beams as indicated or, if not indicated, provide 1-by-6-inch nominal- size boards between every third pair of rafters, but not more than 48 inches o.c. Locate below ridge member, at third point of rafter span. Cut ends to fit roof slope and nail to rafters.
- D. Provide special framing as indicated for eaves, overhangs, dormers, and similar conditions if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring and grounds.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Utility shelving.
7. Plywood backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 finish carpentry Sections for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ### A.
- Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ### A.
- Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- ### B.
- Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: **19 percent** unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- ### A.
- Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.

- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Within fire rated assemblies only.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
 - 7. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide **No. 2** grade lumber and any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with **19** percent maximum moisture content and **any of the** following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, **No. 2** grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), **No. 2 Common** grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, **No. 2 Common** grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 4. Eastern softwoods, **No. 2 Common** grade; NELMA.
 - 5. Northern species, **No. 2 Common** grade; NLGA.
 - 6. Western woods, **No. 2 Common** grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Paint per Finish Schedules

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002/ASTM C 954, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, **Type 304**.
 - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of **70** g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
 - 2. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
 - 3. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install resilient metal furring strips horizontally at 24 inches o.c., unless indicated otherwise. See details on Drawings.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install resilient metal furring strips horizontally at 16 inches o.c., unless indicated otherwise. See details on Drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

**SECTION 061920
PREFABRICATED METAL-PLATE CONNECTED WOOD
TRUSSES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See also Structural Sheet S0.0 for additional requirements and specifications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Flat bottom chord roof trusses w/ top chord slope as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Roof sheathing is specified in Division 6 Section "Carpentry".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Prefabricated metal-plate-connected wood trusses include planar structural units consisting of metal-plate- connected members that are fabricated from dimension lumber and that have been cut and assembled prior to delivery to the project site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract.
- B. Product data for lumber, metal connector plates, hardware, truss components, fabrication process, and fasteners.
- C. Shop drawings indicating species, species group, sizes, and stress grades of lumber to be used; pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required; type, size, material, finish, design values, dimensioned relationships of components, and location of metal connector plates; and bearing and anchorage details.
 - 1. To the extent engineering design considerations are indicated as fabricator's responsibility, include design analysis indicating loading, assumed allowable stress, stress diagrams and calculations, and other information needed for review that have been signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Provide shop drawings that have been signed and stamped by a qualified professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where project is located.
 - 3. Each sheet of shop drawings shall bear the stamp of the Contractor indicating the drawings have been review and is approved.

- D. Product certificate, signed by officer of fabricating firm, certifying that metal-plate-connected wood trusses supplied for Project comply with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with N.F.P.A., National Design Specifications for wood Construction and with TPI Standards: Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the most current edition of the following Truss Plate Institute (TPI) publications:
 - 1. "Design Specification for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 2. "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling and Erecting Wood Trusses."
 - 3. "Commentary and Recommendations for Bracing Wood Trusses."
 - 4. "Quality Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- B. Connector Plate Manufacturer's Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with TPI quality control procedures for manufacture of connector plates published in TPI "Quality Standard for Metal Connector Plate Manufacture."
- C. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of N.F.P.A. "National Design Specification for Wood Construction."
- D. Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated that have resulted in the installation of metal-plate-connected wood trusses similar to those of this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Single-Source Engineering Responsibility: Provide trusses engineered by the metal plate connector manufacturer to support superimposed dead and live loads indicated, with design approved and certified by a professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- E. Fabricator's Qualifications: A firm that complies with the following requirements for quality control and is experienced in prefabricating metal-plate-connected wood trusses similar to those of this Project that have a record of successful in-service performance:
 - 1. Fabricator participates in a recognized quality assurance program that involves inspection by SPIB; Timber Products Inspection, Inc.; Truss Plate Institute; or other independent inspection and testing agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Design: Trusses must conform to the size, spacing, and configuration indicated on the drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses with care and comply with manufacturer's instructions and TPI recommendations to avoid damage from bending, overturning, or other cause which trusses are not designed to resist or endure.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying work of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONNECTOR PLATE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide metal connector plates by one of the following:
 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
 2. Gang-Nail Systems, Inc.
 3. Hydro-Air Engineering, Inc.
 4. Inter-Lock Steel Co., Inc.
 5. Mitek Industries, Inc.
 6. Metal-Lock, Inc.
 7. TEE-Lok Corp.
 8. Truss Connectors of America.
 9. Truswal Systems Corporation.
 10. Latco, or approved equal.

2.2 LUMBER

- A. Factory mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill, and grading agency.
- B. Lumber Standard: Manufacture lumber to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.
- C. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to reference them to lumber grades and species include the following:
 1. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 2. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 3. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
- D. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions.
- E. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, manufactured to actual sizes required by PS 20 to comply with requirements indicated below:
 1. Moisture Content: Seasoned, with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Min. Grade for Chord Members: "No. 2."
 3. Min. Grade for Web Members: "No. 3"
 4. Species: Any softwood species of specified grade, any species graded under WWPA or WCLIB rules, Southern Yellow Pine graded under SPIB rules or Spruce-Pine-Fir graded under NLGA rules.
 5. Member Sizes: Min. 2" x 4" or larger.
- F. Machine graded lumber is NOT acceptable.

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. General: Fabricate connector plates from metal complying with requirements indicated in this article.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel Sheet: Structural (physical) quality steel sheet complying with ASTM A 446, Grade A; zinc coated by hot-dip process to comply with ASTM A 525 G60, minimum coated metal thickness indicated but not less than 0.036 inch.
- C. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: Structural (physical quality steel sheet complying with ASTM A 591, Coating Class C, and, for structural properties, with ASTM A 446, Grade A; zinc coated by electro-deposition; with minimum coated metal thickness indicated but not less than 0.047 inch.
- D. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Structural (physical) quality steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792, Coating Designation AZ 50, and for structural properties, with ASTM A 446, Grade A; aluminum-zinc alloy- coated by hot-dip process; with minimum coated metal thickness indicated but not less than 0.036 inch.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet: Chromium nickel steel sheet complying with ASTM A 167, Type 304, and, for structural properties, ASTM A 446, Grade A; with minimum metal thickness indicated but not less than 0.035 inch.
- F. Any metal indicated above.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where truss members are exposed to weather or to high relative humidities, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.
- C. Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ANSI B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. General: Truss Supplier is to provide metal framing anchors of type, size, metal, and finish indicated that comply with requirements specified including the following:
 - 1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide products for which reports exist

from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with the building code in effect for this Project.

2. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products for which manufacturer publishes allowable design loads that are determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and that are demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Steel sheet zinc-coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines prior to fabrication to comply with ASTM A 525 G60 Coating Designation and with ASTM A 446, Grade A (structural quality); ASTM A 526 (commercial quality); or ASTM A 527 (lock-forming quality); as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

2.6 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PROCESS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated wood is indicated, pressure impregnate lumber with fire-retardant chemicals to comply with AWPA C20 for treatment type indicated; identify "fire-retardant-treated wood" with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.; U.S. Testing; Timber Products Inspection, Inc., or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide fire-retardant- treated wood for which a current evaluation report exists from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance of fire-retardant treated wood for application indicated with the building code in effect for this Project.
- B. Interior Type A: For interior locations use fire-retardant chemical formulation that produces treated lumber with the following properties under conditions present after installation:
1. No reduction takes place in bending strength, stiffness, and fastener holding capacities below values published by manufacturer of chemical formulation that are based on tests by a qualified independent testing laboratory of treated wood products identical to those indicated for this Project under elevated temperature and humidity conditions simulating installed conditions.
 2. No other form of degradation occurs due to acid hydrolysis or other causes related to manufacture and treatment.
 3. No corrosion of metal connector plates, metal framing anchors, and fasteners results from their contact with treated wood.
- C. Inspect each piece of treated lumber after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- D. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. "Dricon," Hickson Corporation.
 2. "Pyro-Guard," Hoover Treated Wood Products.
 3. "Flameproof LHC-HTT," Osmose Wood Preserving Co, Inc.
 4. Or approved equal.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and assemble trusses to provide units of configuration indicated, with closely

fitted joints and connector plates securely fastened to wood members.

- B. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints with wood-to-wood bearing in assembled units.
- C. Fabricate metal connector plates to size, configuration, thickness, and anchorage details required to withstand design loadings for types of joint designs indicated.
- D. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated using jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances specified in TPI "Quality Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses." Position members to produce design camber indicated.
- E. Connect truss members by means of metal connector plates accurately located and securely fastened to each side of wood members by means indicated or approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect and brace trusses to comply with applicable requirements of referenced TPI standards and other indicated requirements.
- B. Where trusses do not fit, return them to fabricator and replace with trusses of correct size; do not alter trusses in the field.
- C. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical (plumb) and parallel to each other, located accurately at design spacings indicated.
- D. Hoist trusses in place by means of lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- E. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points to comply with methods and details indicated. Fabricator is responsible for all required truss-to-truss connectors.
- F. Install permanent bracing and related components to enable trusses to maintain design spacing, withstand live and dead loads including lateral loads, and to comply with other indicated requirements. Install bracing as recommended by truss manufacturer.
- G. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- H. Provide hangers for trusses at locations indicated to resist the reaction developed by the maximum uniform load capacity of the truss.

END OF SECTION 061920

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
 - 3. Cavity-wall insulation.
 - 4. Concealed building insulation (See Drawings for locations – Foamed in Place Insulation specified elsewhere).
 - 5. Sound attenuation insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plenum Rating: Provide glass-fiber insulation where indicated in ceiling plenums whose test performance is rated as follows for use in plenums as determined by testing identical products per "Erosion Test" and "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" described in UL 181, or on comparable tests from another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Erosion Test Results: Insulation shows no visible evidence of cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination of interior surface of duct assembly, after testing for 4 hours at 2500-fpm air velocity.
 - 2. Mold Growth and Humidity Test Results: Insulation shows no evidence of mold growth, delamination, or other deterioration due to the effects of high humidity, after inoculation with *Chaetomium globosum* on all surfaces and storing for 60 days at 100 percent relative humidity in the dark.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:

1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively.

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products, Certifoam 25.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company, Styrofoam Cavitymate Plus.
 - c. Owens Corning, Formular, CW25.
2. Type IV, 1.60 lb./cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m).
3. R-Value: 5 per inch minimum.
4. Provide 2" 20 ga min. Z-Stud clips at 24" O.C. between insulation panels as required for horizontal metal wall panel applications.
5. See Section 072076 Fluid Applied Air & Water Barrier for air and water barrier application on CMU/concrete walls.
6. See Section 071326 Self Adhering Sheet Waterproofing for below grade waterproofing applications on CMU/Concrete walls.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
 - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face. See Drawings for Kraft-faced insulation locations.
- D. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
 - 1. **3-1/2 inches** thick with a thermal resistance of **R-15**.
 - 2. **5-1/2 inches** thick with a thermal resistance of **R-20**.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS (ONLY WHERE/IF INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils thick. Vapor barriers under slabs is specified in Structural Foundation Drawings and/or in Section 033000.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by insulation manufacturers for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor-retarder facings.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

- C. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

- 1. Available Products:

- a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
- b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
- c. Gemco; Spindle Type.

- 2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

- 1. Available Products:

- a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.

- 2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches square.
- 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.

- 1. Available Products:

- a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
- b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
- c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
- d. Gemco; R-150.
- e. Gemco; S-150.

2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Crawlspace.
 - b. Ceiling plenums.
 - c. Attic spaces.
 - d. Where indicated.
- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
 1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
 - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.
- E. All insulation shall be permanently anchored by one or all of the above methods, including insulation in wall cavities above ceilings where drywall may not be extended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. On units of foam-plastic board insulation, install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates indicated.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."
 - 2. Structural requirements may require special installation techniques with masonry ties and/or other veneer system metal furring/framing members.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder in location indicated of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 6. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
 - b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- E. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.

2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- F. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
 2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.
- G. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Install unfaced glass-fiber blanket insulation over suspended ceilings (ONLY WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS) at partitions in a width that extends insulation 48 inches on either side of partition. Thickness of insulation as indicated on Drawings.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS (ONLY WHERE/IF INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Before installing vapor retarder, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

- D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- F. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders, if provided, from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR & MOISTURE BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fluid-applied membrane air and moisture barrier, vapor permeable over OSB sheathing.
 - 2. Contractor's Option for combination wall sheathing, water resistive barrier and air barrier.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Flashing and Sheet Metal" for sheet metal flashings.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

- B. Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.02 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft, ASTM E 283 and ASTM E 783.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Include installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including roofing, waterproofing, architectural precast concrete, masonry, sealants, windows, glazed curtain walls, and door frames.
 - 2. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Sto Corp, Sto EmeraldCoat, fluid applied, vapor permeable air and water barrier with all associated details and component systems including sheathing joint treatments (Sto RapidGuard) and rough opening protection (Sto RapidGuard / StoGuard Tape). Subject to compliance with above product requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dupont, Tyvek Fluid Applied WB
 - 2) Tremco, ExoAir 220
 - 3) WR Meadows, AirShield LMP
 - 4) Carlisle, FireResist Barritech VP
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/ sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not less than 4 perms; ASTM E 96.

2.2 CONTRACTORS OPTION: COMBINATION WALL SHEATHING, WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER, AND AIR BARRIER

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: With integral water-resistive barrier, Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Huber Engineered Woods LLC; ZIP System Roof and Wall Sheathing or equivalent product. The burden of proof for equality shall be on the proposer.
 - 2. Span Rating, Panel Grade and Performance Category: See S0.0.
 - 3. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with pre-spaced fastening symbols for 16- inches and 24-inches on centers spacings.
 - 4. Performance Standard: DOC PS2-10 and ICC-ES ESR-1474.

5. Factory laminated integral water-resistive barrier facer.
6. Perm Rating of Integral Water-Resistive Barrier: 12-16 perms.
7. Assembly maximum air leakage of 0.0072 cfm/sq. ft. (0.037 L/s x sq. m) infiltration and 0.0023 cfm/ sq. ft. (0.012 L/s x sq. m) exfiltration at a pressure differential of 1.57 (psf 75 Pa).
8. Exposure Time: Designed to resist weather exposure for 180 days.

2.3 General: Provide fasteners of size and type that comply with requirements specified in this article by the authority having jurisdiction, International Building Code, International Residential Code, Wood Frame Construction manual, and National Design Specification.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, crosslaminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- thick, self-adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- G. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
- J. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

- K. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance of 37 perms.
- L. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50- to 65-mil- thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners, aluminum termination bars and stainless-steel fasteners or galvanized steel termination bars and fasteners.
- M. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
- N. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation coat strip extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of air barrier membrane and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. OSB, GFR or Gyp Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install butyl or modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials as indicated/required.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip or elastomeric flashing sheet so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
 2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
 3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, modified bituminous counterflashing strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: 215-mil wet film thickness.
- E. Apply strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.

7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 12. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 45 days.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 073113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Asphalt shingle roofing.
- B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.
- C. Associated metal flashings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry for Roof decking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2017.
- B. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method); 2016a.
- C. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2016.
- D. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2017.
- E. ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2017.
- F. ICC-ES AC188 - Acceptance Criteria for Roof Underlayments; 2012, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- G. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern; for color selection.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation criteria and procedures.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Shingles: 30 sq ft (min. one bundle) of each type and color.

1.05 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of 100 sq ft, including underlayment.
- B. Locate where directed.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work once approved.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install shingles or eave protection membrane when surface temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide lifetime manufacturer's warranty for coverage against black streaks caused by algae.
- C. Provide 30 year manufacturer's warranty minimum for full system including materials and labor to complete the repairs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tamko Building Products LLC Heritage Laminated Asphalt Shingles “Weathered Wood”: www.tamko.com (No substitution; matches existing).

2.02 ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
 - 1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
 - 2. Wind Resistance: Class F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
 - 3. Warranted Wind Speed: Not greater than 110 mph.
 - 4. Algae Resistant.
 - 5. Self-sealing type.

6. Color: Basis of Design: Tamko Heritage “Weathered Wood” or as selected by Architect.

2.03 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Eave Protection Membrane:
 1. Eave Protection Membrane: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.
- B. Underlayment: Synthetic non-asphaltic sheet, intended by manufacturer for mechanically fastened roofing underlayment without sealed seams.
 1. Type: Woven polypropylene with anti-slip polyolefin coating on both sides.
 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC-ES AC188 for non-self-adhesive sheet.
 3. Self Sealability: Passing nail sealability test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 4. Ultraviolet (UV) Resistance and Weatherability: Approved in writing by manufacturer for exposure to weather for minimum of six months.
 5. Low Temperature Flexibility: Passing test specified in ASTM D1970/D1970M.
 6. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer or building code qualification report or approval.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. System Components Corporation, Inc; FelTex:
www.systemcomponents.net.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roofing Nails: Standard round wire shingle type, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum roofing nails, or copper roofing nails, minimum 3/8 inch head diameter, 12 gage, 0.109 inch nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inch long and complying with ASTM F1667.
- B. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents.
- C. Plastic Ridge Vents: Extruded plastic with vent openings that do not permit direct water or weather entry; flanged to receive shingles.
- D. Prefinished Metal Roof Vents: 12” square

2.05 METAL FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge and other flashing indicated.

1. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
 2. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch on underside.
 3. Coat concealed surfaces of flashings with bituminous paint.
- B. Steel Sheet Metal: Prefinished and galvanized steel sheet, 26 gage, 0.0179 inch minimum thickness, G90/Z275 hot-dipped galvanized; PVC coated, color as selected.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that roof deck is of sufficient thickness to accept fasteners.
- C. Verify that roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.
- D. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.
- E. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.
- F. Proceed with Installation only after unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Seal roof deck joints wider than 1/16 inch as recommended by shingle manufacturer.
- B. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.
- C. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.
- D. Install eave edge flashings tight with fascia boards, weather lap joints 2 inches and seal with plastic cement, and secure flange with nails spaced 6 inches on center or as recommended by roofing manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION - EAVE PROTECTION MEMBRANE

- A. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 4 ft up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.
- B. Install eave protection membrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

3.04 INSTALLATION - UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Underlayment At Roof Slopes Up to 4:12: Install two layers of underlayment over area not protected by eave protection, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 25 inches (or as recommended by underlayment manufacturer for warranty protection), stagger end laps of each consecutive layer, and nail in place.
- B. Underlayment At Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches (or as recommended by underlayment manufacturer for warranty protection), stagger end laps of each consecutive layer, nail in place, and weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
- C. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.

3.05 INSTALLATION - METAL FLASHING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
- C. Secure in place with nails at 6 inches on center, and conceal fastenings.
- D. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHINGLES

- A. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
 - 1. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
- B. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5 inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
- C. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
- D. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
- E. Cap hips with individual shingles, maintaining 5 inch weather exposure, and place to avoid exposed nails.
- F. Coordinate installation of roof mounted components or work projecting through roof with weather tight placement of counterflashings.
- G. Complete installation to provide weather tight service.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074100 – SHEET METAL SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes
 - 1. Preformed, prefinished soffit panels.
 - 2. Fasteners.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 076200 - Flashing and Sheet Metal
 - 3. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Aluminum Association (AA)
 - 1. AA-C22-A41: Clear Coatings
 - 2. AA-C22-A42: Integral Color Coatings
 - 3. AA-C22-A44: Color In Process
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM A167: Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - 2. ASTM B137: Test Method for Measurement of Coating Mass Per Unit Area of Anodically Coated Aluminum
 - 3. ASTM B209: Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)
 - 1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300 Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for the roofing specified.
 - 2. Shop Drawings: Indicate thickness and dimension of parts, flashing and anchoring methods, and detail and location of joints; including joints necessary to accommodate thermal movement.
 - 3. Samples
 - a. 2 samples of each type of panel assembly, 12 inch by 12 inch minimum.
 - 4. Affidavit certifying that the material meets the requirements specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years of experience in manufacturing metal panels similar to those specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to panel manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original crating, properly labeled for identification and installation purposes. Store materials in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations. Handle materials carefully to avoid damage to panels and finishes.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the materials to be free of faults and defects in accordance with the General Conditions, except that the warranty shall be extended by paint manufacturer's standard multi-year warranty. The warranty shall be in writing and shall be signed by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. ***Basis of Design: MBCI, 'Artisan' Flush Metal Soffit Panel System or equivalent product, 1" panel depth, 12" panel width, Smooth Finish, Vented panels at 48" o.c., Kynar 500 PVDF Finish.***
- B. Other manufacturers:
 - 1. Metallic Building Company
 - 2. Fortify Building Solutions
 - 3. American Steel Buildings
 - 4. Star Building Systems
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PANEL TYPE

- A. **Basis of Design:** MBCI, 'Artisan' Flush Seam Panels, roll formed aluminum or steel soffit panels.

2.3 PANEL MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Aluminum Panels: ASTM B209, Aluminum Association specification sheet 3003-H14/3105-H14 for painted finish.
 - 1. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
- B. Steel Panels: ASTM A653, 24-gauge, G90 (lock-forming quality), extra smooth, tension-leveled, galvanized steel, minimum spangle.
 - 1. Thickness: 24 gauge.
- C. Form panels in longest practical lengths, true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distribution or manufacturing defects.

1. Panel Depth: 1 inch.
2. Panel Width: 12 inches.

D. Fabricate panels with an interlocking leg (male/female interlocking joint design).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Concealed, non-corrosive, 5/8 inch self-tapping sheet metal screws for securing to metal substrate.
- B. Underlayments
 1. Waterproof Membrane: See Section 072726.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Coil-Coated or Spray-Applied Fluorocarbon Resin (PVDF – Kynar 500)
 1. Color: Selected by Architect/Engineer from manufacturer's standard, premium and metallic colors. Provide a custom color if required. *Design Intent to match Horizontal Metal Wall Panel Finish on facade. **Design intent color shall match existing building color: "Sandstone".***
 2. Number of Coats: 3-coat min.
 3. Provide factory applied strippable plastic film for protection during fabrication and installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which materials are to be installed and notify the Architect and Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Surfaces to receive panels shall be even, smooth, sound, clean, dry, free of ice and snow, and free from defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain field measurements prior to completion of manufacturing and finishing. When field measurements are not possible, provide method of installation that will allow minor adjustment in the field.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panel system plumb, level and true, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, final shop drawings, and SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal manual and standard practices.
- B. Install starter and edge strips before underlayment is installed.

- C. Install underlayment over entire substrate to receive panel system, in shingle fashion, lapping ends and edges 6 inches minimum.
- D. Completed system shall be free from overbending, deforming, stretching, distortion, waves, and buckles.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair panels with minor damage.
- B. Remove panels damaged beyond repair and replace with new panels to match adjacent undamaged panels.
- C. Clean exposed panel surfaces promptly after installation in accordance with recommendations of panel and coating manufacturers.
- D. Remove protective film immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 074100

SECTION 076200 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install all flashing and sheet metal as shown on the Drawings or specified herein or not specifically described in other Sections, but required to prevent penetration of water through exterior of the building, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Metal counter flashing and base flashing.
 - 2. Metal wall flashing and expansion joints.
 - 4. Break metal wraps.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sheet metal accessories.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate work of this section with interfacing and adjoining work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance and durability of work and protection of materials and finishes.
- B. Do not install materials which are incompatible due to galvanic action and/or against manufacturer's recommended applications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings showing configuration of items and their relation to adjacent work.
- B. Submit samples or manufacturer's color chart.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM MATERIALS

- A. General: Where sheet metal is required and no material or gauge is indicated on the Drawings, furnish and install the highest quality and gauge commensurate with the referenced standards, but not less than 24 gauge.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel: Commercial quality with 0.20 percent copper, ASTM A 526 except ASTM A 527 for lock-forming, G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill phosphatized where indicated for painting; 0.0359-inch thick (20 gauge) except as otherwise indicated.

C. Prefinished aluminum flashings, breakmetal, drip edge, etc., where exposed to view or where indicated; 26 ga. or equivalent; finish color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors; minimum 12.

1. Where indicated on the Drawings. All flashing shall be prefinished.
2. A minimum of .2 mil epoxy primer must be shop applied to both surfaces prior to lamination of finish painting.
3. The exterior finish shall be shop applied to a minimum of .75 dry mil. thick so that the total thickness of primer and finish is no less than 1.0 dry mil. Shop apply a coating of 70% polyvinylidene fluoride. Color shall be as selected by Architect from a full line of manufacturer's standard, anodized and/or premium colors; minimum of 12, or as otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Style or Profile of drip edge as selected by Architect.

E. Uncured neoprene flashings and related adhesives, as may be required and where indicated.

F. Miscellaneous Materials and Accessories:

1. Solder: For use with steel or copper, provide 50 - 50 tin/lead solder (ASTM B 32), with rosin flux.
2. Fasteners: Same metal as flashing/sheet metal or other non-corrosive metal as recommended by sheet manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
3. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
4. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, non-drying, non-migrating sealant.
5. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by manufacturer of metal and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."
6. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part noncorrosive metal seam cementing compound, recommended by metal manufacturer for exterior/interior nonmoving joints including riveted joints.
7. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet manufacturer for waterproof-/weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet.
8. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb. rosin-sized building paper.
9. Polyethylene Underlayment: Minimum 6-mil carbonated polyethylene film resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154.
10. Reglets: Metal units of type and profile indicated, compatible with flashing indicated, noncorrosive.
11. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of work, matching or compatible with material being installed, noncorrosive, size and gage required for performance.
12. Cast-Iron Drainage Boots: Grey iron castings of size and pattern indicated, ASTM A 48, bituminous shop-coated.
13. Gutter and Conductor-Head Guards: 20-gage bronze or nonmagnetic stainless steel

- mesh or fabricated units, with salvaged edges and noncorrosive fasteners. Select materials for compatibility with gutters and downspouts.
15. Elastic Flashing Filler: Closed-cell polyethylene or other soft closed-cell material recommended by elastic flashing manufacturer as filler under flashing loops to ensure movement with minimum stress on flashing sheet.
 16. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 2822, asphaltic.

2.4 FABRICATED UNITS

- B. General Metal Fabrication: Shop-fabricate work to greatest extent possible. Comply with details shown and with applicable requirements of SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and other recognized industry practices. Fabricate for waterproof and weather-resistant performance, with expansion provisions for running work, sufficient to permanently prevent leakage, damage, or deterioration of the work. Form work to fit substrates. Comply with material manufacturer instructions and recommendations for forming material. Form exposed sheet metal work without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- C. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. For metal other than aluminum, tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder. Form aluminum seams with epoxy seam sealer; rivet joints for additional strength where required. Other seam types may be noted on Drawings.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently water/weatherproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion type joints are indicated or required for proper performance of work, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant, in compliance with SMACNA standards.
- F. Separations: Provide for separation of metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact, with bituminous coating or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator.
- G. Aluminum Extrusion Units: Fabricate extruded aluminum running units with formed or extruded aluminum joint covers for installation behind main members where possible. Fabricate mitered and welded corner units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations and with SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal

Manual." Anchor units of work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal

fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

- B. Underlayment: Where stainless steel or aluminum is to be installed directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a slip sheet of red rosin paper and a course of polyethylene underlayment.
- C. Bed flanges of work in a thick coat of bituminous roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- D. Follow manufacturer's guidelines for separation of non-compatible materials. Use separators, slip sheets, and/or inform Architect of discrepancies beyond scope of work requirements.
- E. Provide for thermal expansion of all exposed sheet metal Work.
 - 1. At 10' - 0" maximum spacing for flashing and trim.
 - 2. 2' - 0" from corners and intersections.
 - 3. Lengths exceeding 15' - 0" unless shown otherwise.
- F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions wherever possible. Fold back edges on concealed side of exposed edges, to form a hem. Use backup plates in full bead of sealant at expansion joints.
- G. Install underlayment sheets under the full width of flashing at all cap flashing locations.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Protection: Advise Contractor of required procedures for surveillance and protection of flashings and sheet metal work during construction to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077113 - GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gutters and downspouts, with expansion joints.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 076200 - Flashing & Sheet Metal
 - 2. Section 079200 - Joint Sealers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
 - 1. AAMA 621 - High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 653 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM A 755 - Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products
 - 3. ASTM A 792 - Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - 1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- E. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
 - 1. SSPC - Paint 12 - Cold-Applied Asphalt Mastic (Extra Thick Film).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Nominal sizing of components for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 5 years shall be as indicated on Drawings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Stack preformed materials to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to aid ventilation. Slope to drain.
- B. Prevent contact with materials during storage which may cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653 Structural Quality, Grade 33, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized for painting where exposed to view from ground level. Sheet metal components shall be galvanized steel sheet unless otherwise specified.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. SMACNA rectangular profile, Figure 1-2, Style D, gauge as follows:
 - 1. 5 inches x 5 inches: 24 gauge.
 - 2. 4 inches x 4 inches: 24 gauge.
- B. Prefinished Metal Gutters: 24 gage; Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet, ASTM A 792/A, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40, structural quality, UL90 rated panels, and repainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A.
 - 1. Finish: Smooth panel with factory finished baked-on fluoropolymer 2-coat coating system consisting of manufacturer's standard 2-Coat Fluoropolymer conforming to AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent Kynar 500 PVDF resin by weight in color coat with a minimum of 0.9 mil dry film thickness. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Basis of Design Color: Sandstone to match existing building.
- C. Downspouts: 22 gauge, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40, SMACNA rectangular unless otherwise indicated, mitered elbows, fully enclosed profile, SMACNA Figure 1-32B.
 - 1. Finish: Factory finished baked-on fluoropolymer 2-coat coating system consisting of manufacturer's standard 2-Coat Fluoropolymer conforming to AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent Kynar 500 PVDF resin by weight in color coat with a minimum of 0.9 mil dry film thickness. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Basis of Design Color: Sandstone to match existing building.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Gutter Brackets: Galvanized steel plate, 3/16 inch thick by 2 inches wide bent plate.
- B. Gutter Spacer Strap: Galvanized steel sheet size and spacing as shown.
- C. Downspout/Gutter Connections: Match gauge and profile of gutter, SMACNA Figure 1-33B, Detail 1.
- D. Downspout Straps: Match downspout material, minimum 20 gauge, SMACNA Figure 1-35G.

- E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC - Paint 12, solvent-type bituminous mastic, nominally free of sulfur, compounded for 15 mil dry film thickness per coat.
- F. Sealant: Specified in Section 079200.
- G. Splash Blocks (if indicated on Drawings): Precast concrete units, minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with 5 percent air entrainment, size and profile to suit application.
- H. Downspout Collectors (if indicated on Drawings): Pipe material, sizes, connections, dimensions and profiles to suit downspouts and underground storm drainage system as indicated on drawings.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Form gutters and downspouts of size as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA details unless otherwise shown.
- C. Provide gutter spacers at spacing shown. Fasten to front and back of gutter.
- D. Field measure site conditions prior to fabricating work.
- E. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths and free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints.
- F. Hem exposed edges of metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and conditions are acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gutters, brackets, and accessories in accordance with SMACNA Figure 1-12 and as shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Install gutters level without sags or dips to prevent ponding.
 - 2. Gutter Brackets: Space alternately with gutter spacers at 36 inches on center.
 - a. Attachment to Masonry: Anchor to masonry bond beam as shown. Space anchor bolts minimum of 3 inches apart.
 - b. Attachment to Steel: Weld to steel tube section with 3/16 inch by 2 inches fillet weld, both sides of bracket. Begin weld at top of bracket.
 - 3. Lap gutter joints 2 inches, set laps in bead of sealant, and rivet at 1 inch on center.
 - 4. Provide lap type gutter expansion joint in accordance with SMACNA Figure 1-6. Locate joints at a maximum spacing of 40 feet with at least one expansion joints in each segment of gutter between ends and/or downspouts.
- B. Install downspouts in accordance with SMACNA Figure 1-35G, space straps at 48 inches on center.

- C. Apply bituminous coating on backside of conductor heads, gutters, and downspouts and on other gutter, downspout, and accessories surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials, masonry, and preservative treated wood.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Completely close with sealant all joints. Work includes joints between precast/tilt-up wall panels, joints around frames of doors, louvers, or other openings in exterior walls, flooring joints, joints at penetrations of walls, decks, and floors by piping and other services and equipment, joints between items of equipment and other construction, and other joints indicated or specified to be sealed.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
 - 1. Provide minimum three (3) sample cards.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- B. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealer based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
 - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modules of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
- C. Installer must be trained and provide certificates from product manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturers.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealers indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated which complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.
- B. One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- C. One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant: Type S, Grade P, Class 25, and complying with the following requirements for Uses:
 - 1. Uses T, M and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, elastomeric sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. One-Part Nonsag Urethane Sealant for Use NT:
 - a. "Sikaflex-1a"; Sika Corp.

- b. "Sikaflex-15LM"; Sika Corp.
 - c. "Dymonic"; Tremco, Inc.
2. One-Part Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T:
- a. "Vulkem 45"; Mameco International, Inc.
 - b. "Sonolastic SL-1"; Sonneborn Building Products Div., Rexnord Chemical Products Inc.

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, one part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, acrylic-emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior and on protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, latex joint sealants which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant:
 - a. "AC-20"; Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Acoustical Sealants for Concealed Joints:
 - a. "BA-98"; Pecora Corp.
 - b. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant"; Tremco Inc.

2.5 FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard fire-stopping sealant, with accessory materials, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Foamed-In-Place Fire-Stopping Sealant: Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and floors.
- C. One-Part Fire-Stopping Sealant: One part elastomeric sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for sealing openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and floors.
- D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Foamed-In-Place Fire-Stopping Sealant:

- a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Pensil 851"; General Electric Co.
2. One-Part Fire-Stopping Sealant:
- a. "Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Hilti" - Fire Sealant.

2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible, nongassing plastic foam of material indicated below; nonabsorbent to water and gas; and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - 1. Closed-cell soft rod, unless otherwise indicated, subject to approval of sealant manufacturer, for cold-applied sealants only.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide nonstaining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- C. Masking Tape: Provide nonstaining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.
- D. Accessory Materials for Fire-Stopping Sealants: Provide forming, joint fillers, packing and other accessory materials required for installation of fire-stopping sealants as applicable to installation conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; surface dirt; and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile; and other nonporous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.
- D. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- E. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material, or allow material to dry completely.

2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint fillers, compression seals, or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
- F. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 962, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Recessed joint configuration per Figure 6C in ASTM C 962, of recess depth and at locations indicated.
- H. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials to fill openings around mechanical and electrical services penetrating floors and walls to provide fire-stops with fire resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT SEALER SCHEDULE

JOINT SEALERS

DESCRIPTION OF JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND LOCATION WHERE SEALANT IS TYPICALLY APPLIED, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: (SEE NOTES BELOW)

One-part Pourable Urethane Sealant

Exterior and interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; joint between slab on grade and tilt-up concrete wall panel; between metal and concrete, mortar, and masonry; all slab on grade saw, control and construction joints shall be treated as outlined in spec section 033000.

One-part Nonsag Urethane Sealant

Exterior and interior joints in vertical surfaces of concrete and masonry; between concrete masonry or stone; between metal and

concrete, mortar, or stone; perimeters of metal frames in exterior walls; exterior windows & door frames; where indicated on Drawings; overhead or ceiling joints unless otherwise specified in other specification sections.

Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant

Interior joints in field-painted vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of elevator door frames, hollow metal door frames, gypsum drywall, plaster and concrete or concrete masonry, and all other interior locations not indicated otherwise. See Drawings & Details for locations also.

Note: Install sealant indicated in joints fitting descriptions and locations listed.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Extent of Standard hollow metal doors and frames indicated on Drawings & Schedules.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 2. Division 09 Sections " Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 3. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- E. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B, UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Firedoor Corporation.
 - 7. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 8. Habersham Metal Products Company.
 - 9. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
 - 10. Kewanee Corporation (The).
 - 11. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 12. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Security Metal Products Corp.
 - 14. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - 15. Windsor Republic Doors.
 - 16. Members of the Steel Door Institute (SDI Members).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - D. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
 - E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
 - F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
 - H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-6.35 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors and interior doors where indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 7. All doors must have bevel edges.
 8. All doors must be set up for and reinforced for specified hardware.

9. Doors must be of the same manufacturer as frames.
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches min. or as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum 16 gauge faces, A-60 galvanized cold rolled steel.
 - c. Bonded polystyrene insulating cores.
 - d. Provide fire rated door assemblies where scheduled bearing U.L. labels for specific rating.
 - e. Provide flush top cap at all exterior doors.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush)
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches min. or as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Minimum 18 gauge faces.
 - c. Bonded honeycomb cores.
 - d. Provide fire rated door assemblies where scheduled bearing U.L. labels for specific rating.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate faces of doors, panels, and frames, including stiles and rails of non-flush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- G. Fabricate exterior doors, panels, and frames from galvanized sheet steel. Close top and bottom edges of exterior doors as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16-gage inverted steel channels. Exterior doors shall be seamless construction. All joints shall be welded and filled so no visible edge joints are exposed to weather. All exterior doors must have a flush top cap. All butt hinge reinforcements to be 6 gage.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
1. Knock down type frames are not permitted. All frames to be full weld construction.
 2. Do not use friction fit drywall frames. All frames shall be permanently anchored.
 3. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-swing frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-swing frames.
 4. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings

- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames as full welded.
 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Minimum 14 gauge, A60 galvanized cold rolled steel.
 5. Provide fire rated door assemblies where scheduled bearing U.L. labels for specific rating.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 2. Fabricate frames as full welded.
 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
 4. Frames for Wood Doors: Min. 16 gauge thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames. All frames shall be properly reinforced for required hardware – see Hardware Schedule.
- E. All butt hinge reinforcements to be 6 gage.
- F. All frames in high abuse or high frequency areas to include high frequency hinge reinforcement – Door Frames at Doors 001, 028, 100 & 110.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide stud anchor from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch thick steel frame.
 - 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers (if indicated): Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117, ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
 - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joint; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 or ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.11 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 6. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for

- securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
 9. Framing contractor shall fasten metal studs to door/window jamb anchors.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified locking and integrated access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication and control of the access control system electrified hardware and firmware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - b. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing interconnection of major system components.

- c. System Operational Descriptions: Include description of component functions including, but not limited to, the following situations: normal secured/unsecured state of door; authorized access; authorized egress; unauthorized access; unauthorized egress; fire alarm and loss of power conditions, and interfaces with other building control systems.
- C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening.
 - a. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item compiling the complete door hardware and access control system installation in quantity as required in Division 1. The manual to include

the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage firms experienced in manufacturing systems and equipment similar to those indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A factory trained and verifiably certified Installer, acceptable by the systems manufacturer, who has completed both standard and electrified builders hardware and integrated access control installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Access Control System Supplier Qualifications: An experienced access control systems integrator who has completed projects similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in a record of successful in-service performance, and is verifiably recognized as an authorized distributor by the manufacturer of primary materials. Qualifications include, but are not necessarily limited, to the following:
 - 1. References: Provide a list of references for similar projects including contact name, phone number, name and type of project.
 - 2. Systems Integrator: Firms to have a dedicated access control systems integration department with full time, access control professional(s) on staff who are experienced in providing on site consulting services for both electrified door hardware and integrated access control systems installations.
 - 3. Factory Training: Installation and service technicians are to be competent factory trained and certified personnel capable of maintaining the system.
 - 4. Service Center: Firms to have a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project site with a 24-hour maximum response time.
 - a. Service center will have in-stock the parts and replacement material required to maintain and repair the access control system within the 24-hour emergency response time frame.
 - 5. The access control system Supplier to provide a letter from the system manufacturer identifying the organization as an authorized Supplier/Dealer in good standing, signed by a representative of the manufacturer.

- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced door hardware supplier with warehousing facility in Project's vicinity and who has on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying. Supplier verifiably recognized as an authorized distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials.
1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of aluminum, steel and wood door hardware from the same single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 2. Provide standard door hardware, electrified hardware and access control hardware as a single sourced package from the same qualified supplier.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
 - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
 - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
 - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
 2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
 - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:

1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
3. Requirements for key control system and software.
4. Installation of permanent keys and cylinder cores.
5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

H. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Integrator, Installer, and Contractor to review proper installation methods and the procedures for receiving and handling the door and access control system hardware. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedules.

1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review sequence of operation for each unique access controlled opening.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
4. Review the required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site.

1. Do not store electronic access control firmware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
 - a. Access control firmware: Where approved and directed, inventory upon receipt and store electronic access control equipment in a secure, temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver permanent keys, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check

Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Access Control and Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of scheduled access control and electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Divisions 8 (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames to be properly prepared, reinforced, and wired to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article will not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and are in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace components of door hardware and access control system hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within the specified general and special warranty periods. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Special Warranty Periods (Door Hardware):
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locksets.
 - 2. Five years for exit devices.
 - 3. Ten years for manual door closers.
 - 4. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.
- D. Special and Extended Warranty Period (Access Control System): The entire installed access control system, covering all related parts and labor, shall be warranted for a minimum period of 12 months after final testing and acceptance by the Owner.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated for named products listed in Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide access control and electrified door hardware functions, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems as indicated.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule. **(Source manufacturer listed in boldface).**

2.2 HINGES AND PIVOTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Continuous Geared Hinges:
 - a. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BI).
 - b. **IVES Hardware (IVE).**
 - c. McKinney Products Company (MCK).
 - d. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).
- B. Standards: BHMA Certified products complying with the following:
 - 1. Continuous Geared Hinges: BHMA A156.26.

- C. Continuous-Geared Hinges: Minimum 0.120-inch thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame. Fabricate hinges non-handed and to template screw locations. Continuous hinges guaranteed for the life of the opening.
 - 1. Accessible Electrical Transfer Hinge: Provide electric transfer continuous hinges with a 12" removable hinge modification accessible without de-mounting door from the frame and Molex™ standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Five year warranty required.

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Manufacturers: Same as lock manufacturer.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5.
- C. Cylinder Grade: BHMA Grade 1.
- D. Keying System:
 - 1. Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key and a master key. Conduct keying meeting with Owner representative to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
- E. Keys: Provide nickel-silver keys complying with the following:
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra blank key for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
 - b. Master Keys: Five.
 - c. Extra Key Blanks: Fifty.
 - 3. Key Registration List: Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative for lock cylinders.

2.4 STRIKES

- A. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.

2. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.
- B. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- C. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA Grade 1.
1. Provide at all manual and automatic flush bolts.

2.5 LOCKSETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products without substitution by one of the following:
1. Locksets:
 - a. **Schlage; an Allegion Company (SCH) – ND/ALX Series.**
 - b. **Sargent; an ASSA Abloy Company (SAR) – 10 Line Series.**

2.6 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as listed below, or equal product approved during bid phase:
1. Exit Devices:
 - a. **Falcon; an Allegion Company (FAL) – 24/25 Series.**
 - b. **Precision; a Stanley Company (PRE) – Apex 2000 Series.**
- B. Standard: BHMA A156.3.
1. Exit Devices: BHMA Grade 1.
- C. Certified Products: Provide exit devices listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Exit Devices."
- D. Exit Device Trim: Match lockset lever style.

- E. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- F. Through Bolts: For exit devices and trim installed on fire rated composite wood doors.

2.7 CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products listed below, or equal product approved during bid phase.
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Closers (Heavy Duty):
 - a. **LCN Closers; an Allegion Company (LCN) – 1450/4050 Series with heavy duty arms.**
 - b. **Norton; an ASSA Abloy Company (NOR) – 7500 Series**
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Closers: BHMA A156.4.
- C. Surface Closers: BHMA Grade 1.
- D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- E. Closer Options: As indicated in hardware sets, provide door closer options including: positive stop and hold open arms, extra duty arms, compression stop and hold open arms, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates. Through bolt type mounting is required on fire rated wood composite door openings.

2.8 DOOR THRESHOLDS, WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products without substitution by one of the following:
 - 1. Door Thresholds, Weatherstripping and Gasket Seals:
 - a. McKinney Products Company (MCK).
 - b. **Zero International (ZER).**
 - c. Reese Enterprises (RE).
- B. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.22.

- C. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide non-corrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 - 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.
- E. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Intumescent Seals and Gasketing: Provide concealed, Category A type gasketing systems on assemblies where an intumescent seal is required to meet IBC and UL-10C positive pressure labeling.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 for finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use

through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 - 1. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
 - 2. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, over stainless-steel base metal.
 - 3. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over steel base metal.
 - 4. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, over any base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.
- C. Doors and Frames: Doors and frames at access controlled openings to be properly prepared to receive specified electrified and access control hardware connections.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Mount door hardware in accordance with the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" (ADAAG).
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Boxed Power Supplies: Verify locations with Architect.
 - 1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with access control equipment.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. System Software: Install, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license(s) to Owner.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of the installed door hardware and integrated access control system and state in report whether installed work complies

with or deviates from requirements, including whether each component representing the opening assembly is properly installed, adjusted, operating and performing to system operational descriptions.

1. Testing Schedule: Test each circuit and component of each system Test system components with battery backup on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time.
 - a. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
 - b. Pre-testing: Program and adjust the system and pretest all components, wiring, and functions to verify they conform to specified requirements. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new items.
 - c. Acceptance Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pre-testing has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 2 weeks.
 - d. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door and access control hardware and each door and frame unit to ensure proper operation or function of every opening. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
- B. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall perform the following:
 1. Examine and readjust each item of door and access control hardware as necessary to ensure proper operating function of doors.
 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel on recommended maintenance procedures.
 3. Replace door hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of door hardware units.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets listed below represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

HARDWARE SET: 01

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

101

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QT		DESCRIPTION	BASIS OF DESIGN	FINIS	B.O.D
Y			CATALOG NUMBER	H	. MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC AS REQ'D	626	
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER

HARDWARE SET: 02

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

102

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QT		DESCRIPTION	BASIS OF DESIGN	FINIS	B.OD.
Y			CATALOG NUMBER	H	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50HD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	SFIC AS REQ'D	626	
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050A CUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA-S	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8197AA	AA	ZER

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 097750 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED (FRP) WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- C. Provide fiberglass reinforced panels at locations shown on Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All materials, unless otherwise indicated, shall be fabricated by the manufacturer supplying the panels. Installation shall be by workers experienced in the trade.
- B. FRP panels are tested in accordance with the following specifications:
 - 1. Abrasion: ASTM D 968-81
 - 2. Cleanability / Stain Resistance: NEMA LD 3-2000 SEC. 3.4.
 - 3. Steam: NEMA LD 3-2000 SEC. 3.5.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall be inspected immediately upon delivery and defects repaired. Remove panels from shipping skid and re-stack on a solid, flat, dry surface. Do not stack on fresh concrete floors or other surfaces that may emit moisture. Lay panels flat. Do not store on edge. **Panels should be acclimated at least 48 hours prior to installation** in temperature and humidity conditions approximating the operating environment of the finished room. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the premises.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELS

- A. Provide FRP panels by *Marlite*, or equal, size 48" x 96" or as shown on Drawings. Field cut and assemble as required. Color/type to be as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. FRP panel products shall have a flame spread index of not more than 75 and a smoke developed index of not more than 450 where tested in the maximum thickness intended for use in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723.

2.2 MOLDINGS/TRIM

- A. All exposed panel edges shall be finished with appropriate Marlite trim and base molding as required. Trim pieces shall be M350 Inside Corner, M360 Outside Corner, M365 Division, and M370 Edge. Color for trim components shall match color selected for panel.

2.3 CAULKS AND ADHESIVES

- A. As recommended by manufacturer, use only high-quality FRP or construction grade adhesives and clear or white waterproof silicone sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Wall Preparation: Subwalls must be flat, clean, dry, and free of all dirt, dust, or grease.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install FRP panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. All trim molding must provide for a minimum 1/8" expansion space to ensure proper installation.
- B. **NOTE:** At interruptions, such as existing equipment, sinks, etc., install panels completely around the interruption.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Wipe down panels using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 097750

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other sections.
- B. Paint all exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules," except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.
- C. Work included in this section:
 - 1. Painting exposed surfaces as indicated.
 - 4. Paint all exposed materials not prefinished by factory.
 - 5. Paint equipment-mounting boards.
 - 6. Paint coiling doors primed for field painting.
 - 7. Paint concrete walls where indicated.
- D. Painting is not required on pre-finished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Pre-finished items not to be painted include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Metal toilet enclosures.
 - b. Acoustic materials, unless indicated otherwise.
 - c. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment, unless indicated otherwise.
 - d. Light fixtures.
 - e. Switchgear, except as indicated.
 - f. Distribution cabinets, except where exposed on walls of occupied spaces.
 - 2. Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper.
 - e. Bronze.
 - f. Brass.
 - 3. Operating parts not to be painted include moving parts of operating equipment such as the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.

- b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
4. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriter's Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- E. Accent Colors: Allow for change of colors at chair rails, head rails, and between various groups of rooms and spaces. **Allow for paint colors as specified on the Drawings and Finish Schedule.**
- F. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:
- 1. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
- G. Shelf Stock: Provide at least one gallon of each color and type of paint, stain, sealer, and coating; labeled as to color and location (mark with "PTX" designation as listed in the Finish Schedule). Do not use shelf stock for punch list work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical information, label analysis, and application instructions for each material proposed for use.
- 1. List each material and cross-reference the specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
- B. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts.
- 1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.
 - a. Concrete Masonry: Provide two 4-by-8-inch samples of masonry, with mortar joint in the center, for each finish and color.
 - b. Painted Wood: Provide two 12-inch-square samples of each color and material on hardboard.
 - c. Stained or Natural Wood: Provide two 4-by-8-inch samples of natural and stained wood finish on actual wood surfaces.
 - d. Ferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch-square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch-long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
- 1. Notify the Architect of problems anticipated using the materials specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect of problems anticipated using the materials specified.
- C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products named are required or to exclude equal products of other manufacturers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
1. Product name or title of material.
 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 3. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
 4. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 5. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 6. Thinning instructions.
 7. Application instructions.
 8. Color name and number.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C), unless permitted by paint manufacturer.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C), unless permitted by paint manufacturer.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.7 SAMPLE PANELS

- A. Provide for sample panels of each interior accent color, at least 4' x 4' on the assigned wall for that color.

- B. Provide for sample coating on block (provide minimum 3 block) for any specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. The Glidden Company (Glidden) (now I.C.U. Dulux).
 2. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore).
 3. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (PPG).
 4. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).
 5. Sherwin-Williams (SW).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. See paint schedule at the end of this section.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best-quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- D. Colors: Colors to be selected by Architect from paint manufacturer's full range of standard colors or as indicated on Drawings and Finish Schedules.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General Procedures: Remove or properly mask hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.
 1. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing of problems anticipated with using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete masonry block, precast walls, and ceilings and other surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning or acid etching methods if recommended by the paint manufacturer.
 - b. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
 - c. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - d. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 - e. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
 - f. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.
 3. Ferrous Metals: Clean nongalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.
 - a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
 4. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- C. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within recommended limits.
- D. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in "schedules."
 - 2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 3. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.
 - 4. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 5. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas as required to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 6. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 - 7. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.
 - 8. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field- finished casework to match exterior.
 - 10. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges same as exterior faces.
 - 11. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 - 12. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch up painted.
- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and where application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- F. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished.
- G. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

- H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- I. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats on wood casework, trim or any other exposed surfaces unless noted otherwise.
- J. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
- B. Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.
 - 1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems or manufacturer's equivalent per noted color selections for the various substrates indicated.
 - 1. It is the contractor's responsibility to submit matching color samples of specified colors by other manufacturers if used. Architect or Interior Designer will verify color match from submittals by other
- B. Ferrous Metal: Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
 - a. Primer: Synthetic Rust-Inhibiting Primer: Benjamin Moore MO7 Universal Primer or equivalent.
 - b. First Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI-4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.
 - c. Second Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI- 4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.
- C. Zinc-Coated Metal:
 - 1. High-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer: Benjamin Moore MO7 Universal Primer or equivalent.
 - a. Primer: Galvanized Metal Primer or Benjamin Moore MO7 Universal Primer or equal.
 - b. First Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI-4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.

- c. Second Coat: Benjamin Moore, CM22 Urethane Alkyd or Alkyd Gloss Enamel (ICI-4308 or Sherwin Williams B54 Series) or equal.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems or manufacturer's equivalent per noted color selections for the various substrates, as indicated.
 - 1. It is the contractor's responsibility to submit matching color samples of specified colors by other

- D. Drywall: High Durability. (Provide high durability paint at all restrooms and janitor's closets).
 - 1. Undercoat: Benjamin Moore 023 Fresh Start Acrylic Primer or ICI-3210 Gipper acrylic primer/sealer or Sherwin Williams B28W200 PrepRite 200 Interior Latex Primer or equal.
 - 2. Two coats: Benjamin Moore M29 DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss or ICI-4206 Devflex acrylic semi-gloss enamel or Sherwin Williams B31Wj52 Incredicoat Waterborne Semi-Gloss Enamel or Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy- Semi-Gloss or equal.

END OF SECTION 099000

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work included in this section: Provision and installation of interior signage. Provide miscellaneous specialties, complete, including mounting, accessories, and anchors as required to completely install signage indicated on Drawings and included herein.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Unisex "Restroom" Signage.
 - 2. Other miscellaneous code required or other custom signage as indicated on in Drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings indicating location, details of installation, finishes, and other pertinent data.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection/Verification: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
 - 1. Aluminum / Stainless Steel.
 - 2. Acrylic / Polycarbonate sheet.
 - 3. Die-cut vinyl characters and graphic symbols. Include representative samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- E. Warranty: See warranty specified in this Section 1.8.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- E. Store delivered in a clean, safe, dry area until needed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination].
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLAQUE SIGNS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: ***Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedules*** or an equivalent product by one of the following:

1. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
2. Advance Corporation; Braille-Tac Division.
3. Allen Industries Architectural Signage
4. Allenite Signs; Allen Marking Products, Inc.
5. APCO Graphics, Inc.
6. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
7. Best Sign Systems Inc.
8. Bunting Graphics, Inc.
9. Fossil Industries, Inc.
10. Gemini Incorporated.
11. Grimco, Inc.
12. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
13. InPro Corporation
14. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
15. Mills Manufacturing Company.
16. Mohawk Sign Systems.
17. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
18. Seton Identification Products.
19. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
20. Supersine Company (The)
21. Rockwood
22. Pinnacle Sign Group
23. Other local sign fabricators capable of producing product indicated.

B. Interior Plaque Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. All sign materials based on product indicated on Equipment schedule shall be equal to comparable product.
2. Finish all exposed edges to match sign face per product specified.
3. Mounting: mount to wall with concealed mounting method – see Execution.
 - a. Wall mounted with concealed anchors or two-face tape.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
4. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

D. Sign Schedule:

1. ***See Signage Details as indicated on Drawings, Equipment Schedules and Floor Plans.***
 - a. Sign Size, Material, Finish/Color, Characters and Text: As indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedule..
 - b. Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Room: As indicated on Drawings. All new rooms in Project Extents to have signage.
 - d. Quantity: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 - 2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Verification of Conditions: Verify area to receive signage. Signage is free of impediments interfering with installation and condition of installation substrates are acceptable to receive signage in accordance with sign manufacturer's recommendations. Do not commence until conditions are satisfactory.
- E. Field Verify dimensions and layout prior to shop drawing submittal and fabrication of signs.
- F. Coordination details with other work supporting, adjoining, or otherwise contracting items as required to insure proper installation.
- G. Examine construction to verify that:
 - a. Dimensions are correct to manufacturer's specifications.
- H. Do not install items until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Hook-and-Loop Tapes: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
 - 3. Magnetic Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
 - 4. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
 - 5. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.
 - 6. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
 - 7. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

- B. Clean work area and remove debris from project site.

- C. General: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer to ensure signage are without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 102800 – TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Restroom accessories. See Equipment Schedule – some equipment is Owner/Vendor Supplied and Contractor Installed, and some equipment is Contractor Provided.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Refer to Equipment Schedules and Electrical Drawings & Schedules for powered/lighted mirror units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

1. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty for products specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).

- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 RESTROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: ***The design for accessories is based on products indicated on Drawings & Equipment Schedules.*** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation.
 - 5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).
 - 6. ***Note: See Equipment Schedule on Drawings – some toilet room accessories may be Owner supplied / Contractor Installed.***
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser(s):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: ***See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.***
 - 2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser(s):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: ***See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.***
 - 2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Waste Receptacle(s):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: ***See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.***
 - 2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Liquid-Soap Dispenser(s):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: ***See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.***
 - 2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Grab Bars:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: ***See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.***
 - 2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions. Flanges with concealed fasteners.
- G. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit(s):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: ***See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.***

2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Mirror Unit(s):

1. Basis-of-Design Product/Material/Finish: *See Equipment Schedule on Drawings.*
2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings

I. Other:

1. See Equipment Schedules on Drawings for other misc. accessories not indicated herein.
2. Mounting: Install per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
4. Bradley Corporation.
5. General Accessory Manufacturing Co. (GAMCO).

B. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: *Bobrick B-223x36 or equivalent.*
2. Description: Unit with hooks/holders.
3. Length: 36 inches.
4. Hooks: Three.
5. Location: All Janitor Closets where mop sinks are located.
6. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
7. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch diameter stainless steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and re-supplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers and cabinets for fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. **Use same designations indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedules.**
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings/Equipment Schedule or equivalent product by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - h. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - i. Moon-American.
 - j. Pem All Fire Extinguisher Corp.; a division of PEM Systems, Inc.
 - k. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - l. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Safety Products.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container. UL-rated for Class A, B & C fires.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red or black baked-enamel finish.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings/Equipment Schedule or equivalent product by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.
 - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
 - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
 - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
 - e. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - f. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Potter Roemer LLC.

B. FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cabinets as indicated on Drawings and Equipment Schedules or an equivalent product from the following available manufacturer's. Note: not all manufacturer's listed may provide equivalent products to product specified.
 - a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
 - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company >.
 - e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc..
 - f. Moon-American.
 - g. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc
2. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated where indicated on Drawings.
3. Cabinet Material: Anodized Aluminum.
4. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
 - a. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
5. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.
6. Door Material: Anodized Aluminum.
7. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
8. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
9. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
10. Accessories:
 - a. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - b. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
 - c. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door or cabinet glazing depending on product.

- 2) Application Process: Manufacturer's standard.
- 3) Lettering Color: Red.
- 4) Orientation: Vertical.

C. Finishes:

1. Aluminum: ***Clear Anodized Aluminum Finish.***

D. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for cabinets before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- F. Inspect substrate and conditions under which brackets are to be installed. Remedy any conditions detrimental to this installation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: : Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below or, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
 2. Install per manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Provide all required hardware anchoring devices and accessories for a complete finished installation in type of wall shown on Drawings. Provide any additional blocking as required.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.
 2. Provide inside latch.
 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 4. Fire-Rated, Cabinets:
 - a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
 - b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- C. Identification: Apply decals and/or vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections Include the following:
 - 1. 221119 "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing and drain valves.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside the building.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene plastic.
- B. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Combined Fire-Protection and Domestic Water Service Piping: 250 psig.
 - 2. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
 - 3. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances," and NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for combined fire-protection and domestic water service piping to building.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
- D. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- C. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-type coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.02 STEEL PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53 or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface, and female threaded ends.
 - 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
 - 6. Steel-Piping, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM A 47, galvanized, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106, galvanized, steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, galvanized, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

- a. Steel-Piping, Keyed Couplings: AWWA C606, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
7. Steel-Piping, Expansion Joints: Compound, galvanized, steel fitting with telescoping body and slip-pipe section. Include packing rings, packing, limit rods, chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe sections, and flanged ends.
8. Steel-Piping, Double Expansion Joints: Compound, galvanized, steel fitting with telescoping body and two slip-pipe sections. Include packing rings, packing, limit rods, chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe sections, and flanged ends.

2.03 COPPER TUBING

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, water tube, annealed temper.
 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.
 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
 4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 - a. Copper-Tubing, Keyed Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.04 PVC PIPING

- A. PVC AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150 and Class 200, with bell end with gasket and spigot end.
 1. Provide piping listed for fire-protection service where indicated.

2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150 and Class 200, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron, standard pattern; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact pattern.
 - a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron, standard pattern; or AWWA C153, ductile-iron, compact pattern.
 - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.05 VALVES

- A. Refer to Division 21 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing and drain valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.
- D. Fitting Option: Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- E. Underground Combined Fire-Protection and Domestic Water Service Piping: Provide piping listed for fire-protection service and complying with NSF 61. Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 1. PVC Piping:
 - a. NPS 4 to NPS 8: PVC AWWA Class C900 pipe; PVC fabricated Class 200, molded Class 200 fittings; and restrained, gasketed joints.

- F. Underground Domestic Water Service Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type K Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Soft copper tube, Type K Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Use NPS 4 AWWA C900, PVC pipe; PVC fabricated or molded fittings; and restrained, gasketed joints.
 4. NPS 4 to NPS 8: Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile-iron fittings; and restrained, gasketed joints.
 5. NPS 4 to NPS 8: PVC AWWA Class C900 pipe; PVC fabricated Class 150 or molded Class 150 fittings; and restrained, gasketed joints.
- G. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type L Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 3. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type L Type M with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type L Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 5. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
 6. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 7. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, Type L; grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
 8. PEX may be used for piping NPA 1-1/4 or smaller if not in plenum ceiling.
- H. Underground Domestic Water Piping NPS 4 and Smaller: Soft or hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- I. Aboveground Recirculation Piping: Use the following piping material for each size range:
1. NPA ½ to NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type K; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. NPS ½ to NPA 2: Hard copper tube, Type K with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.

3. PEX may be used for recirculation piping NPS 1-1/4 and smaller.

3.03 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Cast-iron, grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.04 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.
- B. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 645. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to water service piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for wall penetration systems.
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside building at each domestic water service.
- F. Install aboveground domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- G. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- H. Perform the following steps before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 6. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.
- I. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.
 - J. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
 1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - K. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

3.05 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.06 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements. Water meters will be furnished by utility. Provide concrete vault as required by utility.

3.07 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

- B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment, at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Refer to Division 221119 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for balancing valves.
- E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Refer to Division 221119 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.08 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 220529 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- B. Install supports according to section 220529 "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

3.09 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 224110 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 1. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 2. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - (i) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - (ii) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water regulators.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Water filters.
5. Strainers.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Wheel-handle wall hydrants.
8. Drain valves.
9. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
10. Sleeve penetration systems.
11. Flashing materials.
12. Cleanouts.
13. Floor drains.
14. Trench drains.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- B. PUR: Polyurethane plastic.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following:
 - 1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
 - 2. Balancing valves, water filters, and strainers.
 - 3. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valves and systems.
 - 4. Drain valves, hose bibbs, hydrants, and hose stations.
 - 5. Outlet boxes and washer-supply outlets.
 - 6. Cleanouts, floor drains, open receptors, trench drains, Air-admittance valves, vent caps, vent terminals, and roof flashing assemblies.
 - 7. Sleeve penetration systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field test reports.
- D. Maintenance Data: For plumbing specialties to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
 - 2. Water filters.
 - 3. Hose stations and hydrants.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of plumbing specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division "Product Requirements."
- B. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.
- E. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Water Filter Cartridges: Equal to 200 percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ames Co., Inc.
2. FEBCO.
3. Cla-Val Co.
4. CMB Industries, Inc.; Febco Backflow Preventers.
5. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
7. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

B. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
 - a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
5. Strainer: On inlet, if indicated.

C. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

D. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

1. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

E. Reduced-Pressure Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1047, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

1. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

- G. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3-gpm flow and applications with up to 10-foot head of water back pressure. Include two check valves; intermediate atmospheric vent; and nonremovable, ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet.

2.03 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Adjustable, with two readout ports and memory setting indicator. Include manufacturer's standard hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Flow Design, Inc.
 - d. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with brass ball, adjustment knob, calibrated nameplate, and threaded or solder-joint ends.
 - 3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, Y-pattern body with adjustment knob and threaded ends.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, Y-pattern body with bronze disc and flanged or grooved ends.
- B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 400-psig minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard or full-port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, threaded or solder-joint ends, and vinyl-covered steel handle with memory-stop device.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.

- g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Red-White Valve Corp.
- C. WATER FILTERS (Ice Machines)
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eagle Spring Filtration, Inc.
 - b. Filpro Corporation.
 - c. Filterspun.
 - d. Filtrine Manufacturing Company; Drinking Water Division.
 - e. Manitowoc Ice, Inc.
 - f. Met-Pro Corporation; Keystone Filter Division.
 - g. Osmonics.
 - h. PURA, Inc.
 - i. U.S. Filter; Filterite Div.
 - j. Waterlink, Inc.
 - k. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 2. General: Cartridge-type assemblies suitable for potable water. Include housing, fittings, filter cartridges, and cartridge end caps.
 - 3. Wall-Mounting Type: Housing head section with threaded inlet and outlet, mounting bracket, and removable lower section for 10-inch- long filter cartridge.
 - 4. Housing Material: Stainless steel, 150-psig minimum operating pressure.
 - 5. Cartridge: Activated-charcoal filter media, 10 inches, 10-micron-particulate removable rating.

2.04 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - 2. Gray, Guy Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3. IPS Corporation.

4. LSP Products Group.
 5. Oatey.
- B. General: Recessed-mounting outlet boxes with supply fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1M. Include box with faceplate, services indicated for equipment connections, and wood-blocking reinforcement.
- C. Icemaker Outlet Boxes: With hose connection and the following:
1. Box and Faceplate: Enameled or epoxy-painted steel.
 2. Shutoff Fitting: Hose bibb.
 3. Supply Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
 4. Reinforcement: 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking between studs.

2.05 WHEEL-HANDLE WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. B & K Industries, Inc.
 2. NIBCO INC.
 3. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 5. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
 6. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Jonespec Div.
- B. Description: Frost-proof design similar to ASME A112.21.3M, for wall mounting with wheel-handle operation, NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet, casing and operating rod to match wall thickness, and projecting outlet with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads on outlet. Include wall clamp; integral vacuum breaker or nonremovable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

2.06 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, NPS 3/4 ball valve, rated for 400-psig minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads and cap.

- B. Hose-End Drain Valve: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.
- C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 1/8 side drain outlet and cap.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Water Hammer Arresters: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, piston type with pressurized metal-tube cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Drainage Products Div.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - B. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body with replaceable seat disc complying with ASME A112.18.1M for compression-type faucets. Include NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet, of design suitable for pressure of at least 125 psig; integral, nonremovable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
 - 1. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
 - 2. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
 - 3. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
 - 4. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
 - 5. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
 - 6. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle.
 - C. Air-Admittance Valves: Plastic housing with mechanical-operation sealing diaphragm, designed to admit air into drainage and vent piping and to prevent transmission of sewer gas into building.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B & K Industries, Inc.
- b. IPS Corporation.
- c. J & B Products.
- d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- e. Studor, Inc.

- D. Fixture Vent Valve: ASSE 1051, designed for installation on waste piping, instead of vent connection, for single fixture, in NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2.
- E. Open Drains: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting, joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
- F. Deep-Seal Traps: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap seal primer valve connection.
 - 1. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.
- G. Floor-Drain Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.
- H. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semiopen top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
- I. Expansion Joints: ASME A112.21.2M, assembly with cast-iron body with bronze sleeve, packing gland, and packing; of size and end types corresponding to connected piping.
- J. Downspout Boots (inlet 4"x3"/5"x4"/4" diameter): ASTM A 48, gray-iron casting, with NPS 4 outlet; shop-applied bituminous coating; and inlet size to match downspout.
- K. Downspout Boots (NPS 2 to 15): ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.
- L. Conductor Nozzles: Bronze body with threaded inlet for connected conductor size, and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
 - 1. Finish: Nickel bronze.

2.08 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. ProSet Systems, Inc.
 - B. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly consisting of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug for plastic soil, waste, and vent stacks.
 - C. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- 2.09 Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye-branch stack fitting with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness in branch for use with plastic stacks. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
- 2.10 FLASHING MATERIALS
- A. Coordinate this Article with Division 7 Sections "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and "Roof Accessories." Follow the more extensive of the two.
 - B. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. General Use: 4-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
 - C. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.
 - D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
 - E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
 - F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
 - G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
 - H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.
- 2.11 CLEANOUTS
- A. Comply with ASME A112.36.2M.
 - B. Application: Floor cleanout and Wall cleanout.

- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 - 4. Watts Industries, Inc., Drainage Products Div.
 - 5. Zurn Industries, Inc.
- D. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Clamping Device: Not required.
- F. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
- G. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.

2.12 FLOOR DRAINS (Reference Plumbing Fixture Schedule)

- A. Comply with ASME A112.21.1M.
- B. Application: Floor drain Funnel floor drain.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe, Wade Div.
 - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc., Jonespec Div.
 - 5. Zurn, Industries, Inc., Specification Drainage Operation.
- D. Outlet: Bottom.
- E. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
- G. Top Shape: See plumbing fixture schedule specification.
- H. Top Loading Classification: Light Duty unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Trap Material: Cast iron (unless approved for plastic by engineer).
- J. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve.
- D. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors if indicated.
- E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- F. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.
- G. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- H. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- J. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
 - 1. Flush with Floor Installation: Set unit and extension, if required, with cover flush with finished floor.
 - 2. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.
- L. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.
- M. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.
- N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.
- O. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.
- P. Install air vents at piping high points. Include ball, gate, or globe valve in inlet and drain piping from outlet to floor drain.
- Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

- R. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- D. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Division 16 Sections.
- E. Interceptor Connections: connect piping, flow-control fitting, and accessories.
 - 1. Grease Interceptors: connect inlet and outlet to unit, and flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic draw off type unit.

3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate this Article with Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim." Follow more extensive of two sections.
- B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
- C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

- G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- H. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage, and vent piping inside the building and to locations indicated.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:

1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

- B. See "Writing Guide" Article in the Evaluations for a discussion of this Section's organization and the most efficient way to edit this Section.
- C. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
- D. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- E. No ABS piping will be allowed.
- F. PVC used in plenum ceiling must be wrapped in class 1 insulation.

2.02 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

- A. Hub-and-Spigot Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber
- B. Hubless Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - a. Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.
 - (i) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
 - (ii) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.
 - b. Heavy-Duty, FM-Approved Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel housing; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.
 - (i) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide housing with 2 bands.
 - (ii) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide housing with 2 bands.
 - c. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and sleeve.
 - d. Heavy-Duty, Type 301, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 666, Type 301, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.
 - (i) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
 - (ii) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.

e. Compact, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310 with ASTM A 167, Type 301, or ASTM A 666, Type 301, stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.

(i) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 2-1/8-inch- wide shield with 2 bands.

(ii) NPS 5 to NPS 6: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.

(iii) NPS 8 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.

2. Solvent Fitting: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, aerator and deaerator.

2.03 COPPER TUBING

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.04 PVC PIPING

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

B. Schedule 40, PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

- C. Cellular-Core, Sewer and Drain Series, PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Series PS 100.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Series PS 100 sewer and drain pipe.
- D. PVC Special Fittings: ASTM F 409, drainage-pattern tube and tubular fittings with ends as required for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Use NPS 1-1/2 hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301 or 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints (where approved).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 1-1/2: Cellular-core, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints (where approved).
 - 5. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 6. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301 or 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel.
 - 7. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

- a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 8. NPS 2 to NPS 4: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints (where approved).
 9. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Cellular-core, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints (where approved).
 10. NPS 5 and NPS 6: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 11. NPS 5 and NPS 6: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301 or 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel.
 12. NPS 5 and NPS 6: NPS 6 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints (where approved).
 13. NPS 5 and NPS 6: Cellular-core, Schedule 40, PVC Pipe; PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints (where approved).
- D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 1-1/2: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301 or 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Cellular-core, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 5. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 6. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301 or 304, stainless steel.
 - b. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel.
 7. NPS 2 to NPS 4: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 8. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Cellular-core, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

9. NPS 2 to NPS 4: Use NPS 3 and NPS 4 cellular-core, Sewer and Drain Series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
10. NPS 5 and 6: Service class, cast-iron solid piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
11. NPS 5 and 6: Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
12. NPS 5 and 6: Hubless, cast-iron soil piping and one of the following:
 - a. Couplings: Heavy-duty, Type 301 or 304, stainless steel
 - b. Couplings: Compact, stainless steel
13. NPS 5 and 6: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
14. NPS 5 and 6: Cellular-core, schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
15. Contact engineer for pipe types larger than 6".

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.
- B. Sleeves required for pipes passing through masonry walls.
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.
- E. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.
- F. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for wall penetration systems.
- G. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 1. Encase underground piping with PE film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn,

double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems in locations indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Cast-Iron, Solvent, Single Stack: Comply with ASSE 1043 and solvent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions. (Plumber may use solvent with Engineer's approval.)
 - 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- M. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- N. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Grooved Joints: Assemble joint with keyed coupling, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 220523 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves.
- B. Shut off Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:
 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

- I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

- J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

- K. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- M. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties."
 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC WATER HEATER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for domestic water systems:
 - 1. Commercial, electric water heater.
 - 2. Compression tanks.
 - 3. Instantaneous heaters
 - 4. Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail water heater assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of water heaters certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on specific units indicated. Other manufacturers' products complying with requirements may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water heater, hot-water storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
- E. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed for the following:
 - 1. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," for commercial water heaters.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include heating elements and storage tanks.
 - 2. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Heating Elements: Five years.
 - b. Storage Tanks: 10 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Light-Commercial, Storage, Electric Water Heaters:
 - a. State Industries.
 - b. Bradford White Corp.

- c. Lochinvar Corp.
 - d. Patterson-Kelley Co.
 - e. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Rheem Water Heater Div.
 - f. Smith: A. O. Smith Water Products Co.
2. Compression Tanks:
- a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Myers: F. E. Myers.
 - d. Smith: A. O. Smith; Aqua-Air Div.
 - e. State Industries.
 - f. Taco, Inc.
 - g. Wessels Co.
 - h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

2.02 LIGHT-COMMERCIAL, STORAGE, ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 174 or UL 1453, and listed by manufacturer for commercial applications.
- B. Storage Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.
 - 1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, pressure gage, thermometer, drain, anode rod, and controls as required. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
 - 2. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - 3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - 4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.
- C. Heating Elements: Two electric, screw-in, immersion type.
 - 1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat for each element with wiring arrangement for simultaneous operation.
 - 2. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
- D. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.
- E. Anode Rod: Factory installed, magnesium.
- F. Dip Tube: Factory installed. Not required if cold-water inlet is near bottom of storage tank.

- G. Special Requirement: NSF 5 construction.

2.03 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
- B. Construction: 150-psig working-pressure rating.
- C. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
- D. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
- E. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless finish is indicated.

2.04 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into tank.
 - 1. Option: Separate temperature and pressure relief valves are acceptable instead of combination relief valve.
 - 2. Exception: Omit combination temperature and pressure relief valve for tankless water heater, and furnish pressure relief valve for installation in piping.
- B. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

2.05 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- B. Anchor water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for drain valves.

- E. Install thermometers on water heater inlet and outlet piping. Refer to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers.
 - 1. Exception: Omit thermometers for the following:
 - a. Light-commercial, water heater inlet piping.
- F. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- G. Fill water heaters with water.
- H. Charge compression tanks with air.

2.06 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect hot- and cold-water piping with shutoff valves and unions. Connect hot-water-circulating piping with shutoff valve, check valve, and union.
- D. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metal.
- E. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 16 Sections. Arrange wiring to allow unit service.
- F. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

2.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:
 - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 2. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
 - 3. Check for piping connection leaks.
 - 4. Check for clear relief valve inlets, outlets, and drain piping.
 - 5. Check operation of circulators.
 - 6. Test operation of safety controls, relief valves, and devices.

7. Energize electric circuits.
8. Adjust operating controls.
9. Adjust hot-water-outlet temperature settings. Do not set above 140 deg F unless piping system application requires higher temperature.
10. Balance water flow through manifolds of multiple-unit installations.

2.08 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.
 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
 2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related components.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 221119 Plumbing Specialties

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.
- B. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
 - D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
 - E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
 - F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
 - G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
 - H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 1. Hand Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 2. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
 3. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
 4. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
 5. Slip-resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462
 6. Stainless-Steel Fixtures Other Than Service Sinks: ASME A112.19.3M.
 7. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 8. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
 - I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
 2. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
 3. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
 4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
 5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 7. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
 8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 9. Supply and Drain Fittings: ASME A112.18.1M.

- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
 - 3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
 - 4. Hand-Held Shower: ASSE 1014.
 - 5. High Temperature Limit Controls for Thermal Shock Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
 - 6. Hose coupling threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
 - 8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

- K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1M.
 - 3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
 - 4. Plastic Tubular Fittings and Piping: ASTM F 409. Tubular
 - 5. Brass Drainage Fitting and Piping: ASME A112.18.1M.

- L. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
 - 2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
 - 3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
 - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 7. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
 - 8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet, Flow-Control Fittings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 12 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Flushometer Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 2 of each type.
6. Water-Closet Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.
7. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Reference Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings for fixtures and fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.
 1. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
- C. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- D. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- E. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.

- F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- G. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- H. Install flushometer valves for urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- I. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- J. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- K. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- L. Deliver any specified undercounter lavatory template to counter manufacturer for correct opening.
- M. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install disposer in outlet of sinks indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- O. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for escutcheons.
- P. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures (with stops).

- D. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.
- E. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.
- F. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.
- G. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets, shower valves, closet tanks, and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace cartridges of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.

2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224200

SECTION 260000 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Electricity-metering components.
 - 6. Concrete equipment bases.
 - 7. Electrical demolition.
 - 8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 9. Touchup painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For electricity-metering equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts of electricity-metering equipment.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
 - 1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.
 - 1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.
- D. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."
- E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAYS

- A. EMT: ANSI C80.3, zinc-coated steel, with set-screw or compression fittings.
- B. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6, zinc-coated steel, with threaded fittings.

- D. LFMC: Zinc-coated steel with sunlight-resistant and mineral-oil-resistant plastic jacket.
- E. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 PVC, with NEMA TC3 fittings.
- F. Raceway Fittings: Specifically designed for the raceway type with which used.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors, No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid or stranded copper.
- B. Conductors, Larger Than No. 10 AWG: Stranded copper.
- C. Insulation: Thermoplastic, rated at 75 deg C minimum.
- D. Wire Connectors and Splices: Units of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class suitable for service indicated.

2.3 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.
- D. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Comply with Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for slotted channel framing.
 - 1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- E. Nonmetallic Channel and Angle Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches (203 mm) o.c., in at least one surface.
 - 1. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and angles.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
- F. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- G. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

- H. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for non-armored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.
- I. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- J. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- K. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.4 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
- B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
 - 1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
 - 2. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
 - 3. Color: Black letters on orange background.
 - 4. Legend: Indicates voltage.
- C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick (25 mm wide by 0.08 mm thick).
- D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (150 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.
- E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- F. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.
- G. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.

- H. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.
- I. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm), galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4-inch (6-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- J. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Forms and Reinforcement Materials: As specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Concrete: 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive strength as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.6 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:

1. Exposed: IMC.
2. Concealed: emt
3. Underground, Single Run: IMC
4. Underground, Grouped: IMC
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 RACEWAY AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal raceways and cables, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Install raceways and cables at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and hot-water pipes. Locate horizontal raceway runs above water piping.
- C. Use temporary raceway caps to prevent foreign matter from entering.
- D. Make conduit bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use raceway and cable fittings compatible with raceways and cables and suitable for use and location.
- F. Install raceways embedded in slabs in middle third of slab thickness where practical, and leave at least 1-inch (25-mm) concrete cover.
 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 3. Install conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN27) parallel to or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where conduit is at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 4. Transition from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above floor.
 5. Make bends in exposed parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for exposed parallel raceways.

- G. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull wire.
- H. Install telephone and signal system raceways, 2-inch trade size (DN53) and smaller, in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements, in addition to requirements above.
- I. Connect motors and equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement with a maximum of 72-inch (1830-mm) flexible conduit. Install LFMC in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- J. Set floor boxes level and trim after installation to fit flush to finished floor surface.

3.4 WIRING METHODS FOR POWER, AND CONTROL CIRCUITS

- A. Feeders: **Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway or Metal-Clad cable.**(where concealed)
- B. Underground Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THWN or single-wire, Type UF insulated conductors in raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits: Type THW or THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway where exposed. Metal-clad cable where concealed in ceilings and gypsum board partitions.
- E. Branch Circuits: Type THW or THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway where exposed. Armored or nonmetallic sheathed cable where permitted by authorities having jurisdiction and where concealed in ceilings and gypsum board partitions.
- F. Remote-Control Signaling and Power-Limited Circuits: Type THHN/THWN insulated conductors in raceway for Classes 1, 2, and 3, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- B. Install wiring at outlets with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack conductor at each outlet.
- C. Connect outlet and component connections to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals, according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.

3.6 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.7 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- F. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- I. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- J. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.
- K. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.

- L. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- M. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts.
 - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
 - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
 - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
 - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
 - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- D. Identify raceways and cables with color banding as follows:
 - 1. Bands: Pretensioned, snap-around, colored plastic sleeves or colored adhesive marking tape. Make each color band 2 inches (51 mm) wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (8-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

- E. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.
- F. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm), overall, use a single line marker.
- G. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
 - 1. Phase A: Black.
 - 2. Phase B: Red.
 - 3. Phase C: Blue.
- H. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
- I. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (9-mm-) high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

3.9 UTILITY COMPANY ELECTRICITY-METERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Install equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company.

3.10 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches (100 mm) larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.11 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove demolished material from Project site.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

3.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Electricity-metering components.
 - 6. Concrete bases.
 - 7. Electrical demolition.
 - 8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 9. Touchup painting.
- B. Test Owner's electricity-metering installation for proper operation, accuracy, and usability of output data.
 - 1. Connect a load of known kW rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by the metered feeder.
 - 2. Turn off circuits supplied by the metered feeder and secure them in the "off" condition.

3. Run the test load continuously for eight hours, minimum, or longer to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use a test load placement and setting that ensure continuous, safe operation.
4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used based on test load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at the test load connection. Record test results.
5. Repair or replace malfunctioning metering equipment or correct test setup; then retest. Repeat for each meter in installation until proper operation of entire system is verified.

3.14 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.15 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.02 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.03 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.02 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.04 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260519 - ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 3. General Cable Corporation.
 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN.
- D. Multi-conductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Type MC metal-clad cable with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Co.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 3 AWG; copper for feeders No. 3 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions,: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits,: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Type MC: Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquid-tight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflex Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- D. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw or compression type.
 2. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- E. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Arnco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 6. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC unless otherwise indicated.

- C. LFNC: UL 1660.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type for Type 1, Flanged-and-gasketed type for Type 3R.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 9. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 11. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

- E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic
- J. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.5 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
 8. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Change to metallic conduit from Type EPC-40-PVC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.

2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set non-metallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand-tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches , thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 265100 - LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. This section includes the furnishing, installation and connection of all light fixtures complete with lamps and ballasts where shown on drawings and as listed in the fixture schedule.
- B. Definitions: The terms "lighting or light fixture(s)", as used in this specification and on the drawings, shall mean the same as "luminaries" as defined in the National Electrical Code.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260500 - General Requirements
- B. Section 260519 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Division 1.
 - 2. Submit shop drawings for all light fixtures and lamps.
 - a. Catalog data and/or shop drawings for fixtures shall include photometric data from an independent testing laboratory.
 - b. Catalog data and/or shop drawings for lamps including mercury content for each lamp.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Light fixtures: As listed in the Light Fixture Schedule, with both a factory representation and supplying distributor in the local project area.
- B. Lamps: General Electric, Osram-Sylvania, North American Philips, Ushio – MR16 only.
 - 1. Lamps other than those listed above shall be submitted for approval when furnished with light fixtures.
- C. Ballasts:
 - 1. Electronic Fluorescent – Advance, General Electric, Osram-Sylvania or North American Philips.
- D. Emergency Ballasts:
 - 1. Bodine

2.02 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Shall conform to the drawings and fixture schedule, NEC Article 410 and to UL-57, "Electrical Lighting Fixtures".
- B. Construction
 - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true and straight, unless intentionally curved, and parallel to each other as designed.
 - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 - 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixtures is in the installed position, and latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
 - 5. Light fixtures with louvers or light transmitting panels shall have hinges, latches and safety catches to facilitate safe, convenient cleaning and relamping. Vaportight fixtures shall have pressure clamping devices in lieu of the latches.
 - 6. Lighting fixture closures, lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc., shall be retained in a secure manner by screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
 - 7. The manufacturer shall apply his standard finish, unless otherwise specified, over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering or flaking.
 - 8. Interior light reflecting fixtures shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
 - 9. Exterior finishes shall be as shown in the fixture schedule.
- C. Thermal Protection
 - 1. Recessed fixtures shall have thermal protection or shall be type IC in insulated ceilings. Fixtures shall have a UL label and identification to indicate "thermally protected" or "Type IC". The thermal protector shall be mounted in the fixture and not in the junction box.
- D. Individual Light Fixture Disconnect
 - 1. Provide a disconnection means of individual lights for maintenance purposes.
- E. Grounding
 - 1. Provide all lighting fixtures with a specific means for grounding their metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic clear plastic unless specified otherwise in the fixture

schedule (polycarbonate, parabolic plastic, glass, etc.)

2. Shall have a thickness not less than 1/8".
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses and diffusers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.

G. Remote LED driver enclosure

1. Provide driver enclosure per NEC for LED fixtures utilizing remote drivers. Provide damp location rated enclosures where required by driver location.

2.03 LAMPS

A. Fluorescent Lamps

1. T8 – 48" lamps shall be F32T8 rapid start, 32 watts, 3500 degrees K, minimum CRI of 81, minimum of 3100 initial lumens, minimum mean lumens per watt of 90, minimum lamp life of 24,000 hours (at 3 hrs./start), minimum lumen maintenance of 94%, when operated on electronic ballasts and be available in 24" and 36" lengths. Where lamp type and color are shown on Light Fixture Schedule provide lamps as indicated.

B. High Intensity Discharge Lamps

1. Metal halide lamps shall be clear or phosphor coated and to be provided as scheduled. Provide proper lamp for burning position applicable. Probe start metal halide lamps shall be only used for 750 watt or higher.

C. Lamps shall pass Federal TCLP low mercury limits.

2.04 LAMP SOCKET

- A. Fluorescent: Lampholders for bi-pin lamps, with the exception of those for "U" type lamps, shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
- B. High Intensity Discharge, H.I.D.: Shall have porcelain enclosures with nickel plated screw shell. Ceramic metal halide T4.5, T6, T9 lamps shall have 5KV rated lamp socket.

2.05 2.05 BALLASTS

A. Fluorescent Ballasts

1. Electronic solid-state ballasts shall be universal voltage (120-277) instant start, operate at high frequency greater than 20 KHZ and meet FCC (Part 18, 15J) for EMI and RFI emissions. Total harmonic content less than 20%, power factor greater than 90%, lamp crest factor less than 1.7, UL listed Class P with a Class A or better sound rating, withstand IEEE 587, Category A transients without damage to components, operate all lamps in parallel, with minimum ballast factor between .85 and 1.0.
2. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere, electronic ballasts used with ON occupancy sensor control shall be electronic program start.

B. High Intensity Discharge Ballasts

1. Shall have individual overcurrent protection sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Shall have integral thermal protection where the fixture is recessed in an interior ceiling.
3. Shall be the constant wattage, high power factor type.
4. Shall have not less than B sound ratings for interior fixtures, when available. Ballasts which are not available with B ratings shall be of the next standard rating.
5. All exterior H.I.D. ballasts shall be suitable for starting at -20 degrees F.

2.06 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements:

1. 120 VAC 60 Hz operation.
2. LED optics, individual LED modules shall not be visible.
3. Face color and mounting configuration as indicated on the drawings and on the fixture schedule.

B. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type):

1. UL924 listed.
2. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type delivering 90 minutes capacity.
3. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
4. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
5. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
6. LED Indicator Light.
7. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals.
8. Provide external emergency egress lamps as indicated.

2.07 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements:

1. UL924 listed.
2. 120 VAC 60 Hz operation.
3. Unit color and mounting configuration as indicated on the drawings and on the fixture

schedule.

4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type delivering 90 minutes capacity.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
6. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals.
10. Provide emergency egress LED lamps as indicated.

2.08 LED LUMINAIRES

A. Luminaire

1. Comply with IES LM-79-08 Approved Method for measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources for complete luminaire testing.
2. Comply with IES LM-80-08 Approved Method for electrical and photometric measurement of SSL product.
3. LED luminaires shall deliver a minimum lumens per watt and lumen output as indicated on the fixture schedule.
4. Drivers shall be solid state UL listed and be universal voltage 120-277 VAC at 60 Hz input with a maximum input wattage as indicated in the fixture schedule.
5. The LED driver shall be fully dimmable with continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100% to 10% and shall be controlled by a 0 to 10V signal unless otherwise indicated on the fixture schedule. Coordinate control requirements with dimming equipment being provided.
6. Luminaires shall have internal thermal protection.
7. Luminaires shall have a minimum CRI of 80 unless indicated otherwise. LED color temperature shall be as indicated in the fixture schedule.
8. LED package(s)/module(s)/array(s)/driver(s) used shall deliver a minimum 70% of initial lumens for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
9. Luminaires shall be fully accessible from below ceiling plane for changing drivers, power supplies and arrays.
10. Thermal management shall be passive by design.

11. Remote LED drivers shall be enclosed in Class 1, Class 2, or NEMA 3R enclosures as required.

2.09 LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Light Fixture Schedule on drawings.

2.10 EMERGENCY BALLASTS

A. Emergency Ballasts

1. Emergency lighting shall be provided by using a standard fluorescent fixture equipped with an integral battery unit. This battery unit shall consist of a field replaceable, high-temperature maintenance-free nickel cadmium battery, charger and electronic circuitry contained in one 13-3/8" x 2-3/8" x 1-1/2" red metal case. A solid-state changing indicator light to monitor the charger and battery, a double-pole test switch, and installation hardware shall be provided. The emergency battery unit shall be capable of operating 47% initial light output in the emergency mode for a minimum of 90 minutes. The emergency battery unit shall be UL listed for installation inside the fixture, warranted for a full five years from date of purchase. Entire assembly shall be factory installed at the light fixture factory and shipped integral to the fixture. Emergency battery unit shall be similar to Bodine Model B50.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixtures, in general, have been specified for the particular type of ceiling on which they are to be installed. The Contractor, however, is responsible for verifying the ceiling construction details and furnishing and installing fixtures suitable for the respective ceiling types. Provide plaster frames where applicable.
- B. All suspended type fixtures shall be mounted at heights shown. Mounting heights of ceiling suspended fixtures shall be measured from the finished floor to the bottom of the fixture closures or reflector, and wall mounted fixture height shall be to bottom of fixture unless noted otherwise.
- C. Provide adequate supports for all recessed, surface mounted and suspended type fixtures. Such supports shall be anchored to channels in the ceiling construction, using listed clips, to the structural slab or to structural members above the suspended ceiling. For seismic zones 3, 4 and 5, provide safety chain support from structure for all fixtures. Lay-in fluorescent fixtures shall be supported by ceiling grid system and from structure as follows: Provide a minimum of two, #12-gauge, galvanized support wires attached at each corner of the lay-in fixtures. Support wire may be slack and shall be independently secured to building structure above fixtures. Tag or color support wire to distinguish from ceiling support equipment.
- D. Provide supplemental support, blocking, etc., within walls at wall bracket mounted light fixtures, whereby both outlet box and/or fixture shall be securely anchored in place.
- E. All recessed type fixtures in lay-in ceilings shall have flexible metal conduit connections permitting the fixture to be lifted out. Maximum flexible conduit shall not exceed six feet. One to four light fixtures may be served by a single common outlet box.

- F. All fixtures shall be hung straight and true and as design of fixture and accepted practice dictate. All fixtures shall be cleaned before the final acceptance. All fixtures shall be newly lamped and in perfect operating condition at the completion of the job. All necessary devices and auxiliary fittings required for a complete and workmanship installation shall be furnished and installed by this Contractor.
- G. Provide and install required fixture retainers or clips for fixtures installed in suspended ceilings.
- H. Be responsible for installing fixtures in unobstructed locations in equipment rooms to provide the best possible lighting. Coordinate installation with Mechanical Contractor, Elevator Contractor and other trades.
- I. Provide substantial supports for heavy H.I.D. fixtures and chandeliers. Provide wood blocking, threaded rod or steel brackets fastened to joists or other structurally sound members as necessary.
- J. All square or round fluorescent light fixtures shall be orientated so all lamps run the same direction in the same room, corridor or definable space.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Chemical soil treatment.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor barrier placement under concrete slab-on-grade.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y - Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act; 2006.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate toxicants to be used, composition by percentage, dilution schedule, intended application rate.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate regulatory agency approval reports when required.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that toxicants meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate caution requirement.
- G. Maintenance Data: Indicate re-treatment schedule .
- H. Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing this type of work and:
 - 1. Having minimum of three (3) years documented experience.
 - 2. Licensed in the State where product is being applied.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Furnish written warranty certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites and, that if subterranean termite activity is discovered during warranty period, Contractor will re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
 - 1. Provide a warranty for a period of 5 years from date of treatment. Warranty shall be signed by the Applicator.
 - 2. Include coverage for repairs to building and to contents damaged due to building damage. Repair damage and, if required, re-treat.
 - 3. Inspect annually and report in writing to Owner. Provide inspection service for 3 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICAL SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Toxicant Chemical: EPA (Title 7, United States Code, 136 through 136y) approved; synthetically color dyed to permit visual identification of treated soil.
 - 1. Use only termiticides that bear a Federal registration number of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. Diluent: Recommended by toxicant manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bayer Environmental Science Corp; Premise 75: www.backedbybayer.com/pest-management.
 - 2. FMC Professional Solutions; Dragnet FT: www.fmcprosolutions.com.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Mixes: Mix toxicant to manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that soil surfaces are unfrozen, sufficiently dry to absorb toxicant, and ready to receive treatment.
- B. Verify final grading is complete.

3.2 APPLICATION - CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of U.S. EPA and applicable state and local codes.
- B. Restrictions:
 - 1. Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

2. Do not apply when possibility of rain or inclement weather is present, to prevent any surface run off. If concrete slabs cannot be poured over the soil the same day it has been treated, a vapor barrier should be placed over the treated soil to prevent disturbance of the termiticide barrier.
- C. To ensure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of soil toxicant manufacturer.
- D. In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for work, including preparation of substrate and application.
- E. Apply toxicant at following locations:
 1. Under Slabs-on-Grade.
 2. At Both Sides of Foundation Surface.
 3. Soil Within 10 feet of Building Perimeter For a Depth of 3 feet.
- F. Under slabs, apply toxicant immediately prior to installation of vapor barrier.
- G. At foundation walls, apply toxicant immediately prior to finish grading work outside foundations.
- H. Apply extra treatment to structure penetration surfaces such as pipe or ducts, and soil penetrations such as grounding rods or posts.
- I. Reapply soil termiticide treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation or other construction activities following application.
- J. If inspection or testing identifies the presence of termites, re-treat soil and re-test.
- K. Post signs in areas of application warning workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit soil grading over treated work.

END OF SECTION 313116

Appendix 1

Geotechnical Engineering Report

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

NEW PAVILION STRUCTURE

1600 SOUTH HICKORY STREET

MT. VERNON, MISSOURI

Prepared for:

Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective
3100 South National Avenue, Ste.300
Springfield, Missouri 65807

Prepared by:



Springfield, MO

4168 W. Kearney Springfield, MO 65803
Call 417.864.6000 Fax 417.864.6004
www.ppimo.com

PROJECT NUMBER: 24-6488

February 5, 2025

February 5, 2025

Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective
3100 South National Avenue, Ste.300
Springfield, Missouri 65807

Attn: Mr. Jonathan Dodd, AIA NCARB
Email: jdodd@bk-dc.com

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
New Pavilion Structure
1600 South Hickory Street
Mt. Vernon, Missouri
PPI Project Number: 24-6488

Dear Mr. Dodd:


Attached, please find the report summarizing the results of the geotechnical investigation conducted for the proposed New Pavilion Structure in Mt. Vernon, Missouri. We appreciate this opportunity to be of service and if you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact this office.

PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:

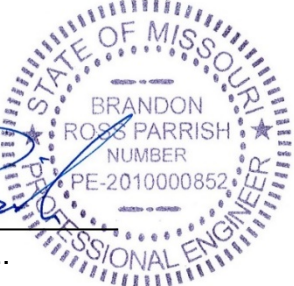
PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
By:



Sam Arzouni, E.I.T.
Geotechnical Engineer



Brandon R. Parrish, P.E.
Vice-President



February 5, 2025

Submitted: One (1) Electronic .pdf Copy

BRP/TA/SA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	Introduction.....	3
2.0	Project Description	4
3.0	Site Description	4
4.0	Subsurface Investigation	4
4.1	Subsurface Borings.....	4
4.2	Laboratory Testing	5
5.0	Site Geology.....	6
6.0	General Site Subsurface Conditions	6
6.1	Soils	7
6.2	Groundwater	7
7.0	Earthwork	7
7.1	Site Preparation	7
7.2	Topsoil	8
7.3	Soft Surficial Soils	9
7.3.1	Inclement Weather.....	9
7.4	High Plasticity Clays.....	9
7.5	Shallow Groundwater Considerations	10
7.6	Scarifying and Recompacting.....	10
7.7	Fill Material Types	10
7.7.1	Rock Fill.....	11
7.8	Compaction Requirements.....	11
7.9	Landscaping & Site Drainage.....	12
7.10	Earthwork Construction Considerations	12
7.11	Excavations.....	13
8.0	Foundations.....	13
8.1	Building Foundations.....	13
8.2	Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations.....	14
8.3	Uplift.....	14
9.0	Seismic Considerations	15
10.0	Floor Slabs	15
11.0	Construction Observation & Testing	16
12.0	Report Limitations	17

APPENDICES

Appendix I - Figures

Appendix II - Boring Logs & Key To Symbols

Appendix III - General Notes

Appendix IV - Grain Size Analysis

Appendix V - Important Information Regarding Your Geotechnical Report

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A Geotechnical Investigation was performed for the New Pavilion Structure located at 1600 South Hickory Street in Mt. Vernon, Missouri. It is understood that a new open-air pavilion measuring approximately 2,400 sq. ft. in plan view will be constructed on the site. The new pavilion is anticipated to utilize a slab-on-grade floor system. Cut and fill depths for the new addition are anticipated to be minimal to moderate across the subject site to provide finished subgrade elevations.

Based upon the information obtained from the borings drilled and subsequent laboratory testing, the site is suitable for the proposed Pavilion Structure. Important geotechnical considerations for the project are summarized below. However, users of the information contained in the report must review the entire report for specific details pertinent to geotechnical design considerations.

- Moisture sensitive lean clays were noted near the surface of the subgrade exploration extending to approximately 1 ft. in depth. This material is generally stable in dry conditions but is sensitive to the addition of moisture and repeated traffic. Some over excavation and replacement or stabilization may be required of these soils;
 - High plasticity fat clays are present at the site and were encountered at a depth ranging from 0.5 to 1 ft. below the existing ground surface. Slab on grades should be undercut sufficient to provide a minimum of 18-inches of low volume change (LVC) material, either existing natural or fill, below slab subgrades. The depth of new LVC material required will be dependent up on final site grading and finish floor elevation;
 - Foundations bearing on native soil for the new pavilion can be designed for an allowable bearing capacity of 2,500 psf for column footings and 2,000 psf for continuous footings.;
 - The project site classifies as a Site Class D in accordance with Section 1613 of the 2018 International Building Code (IBC);
-

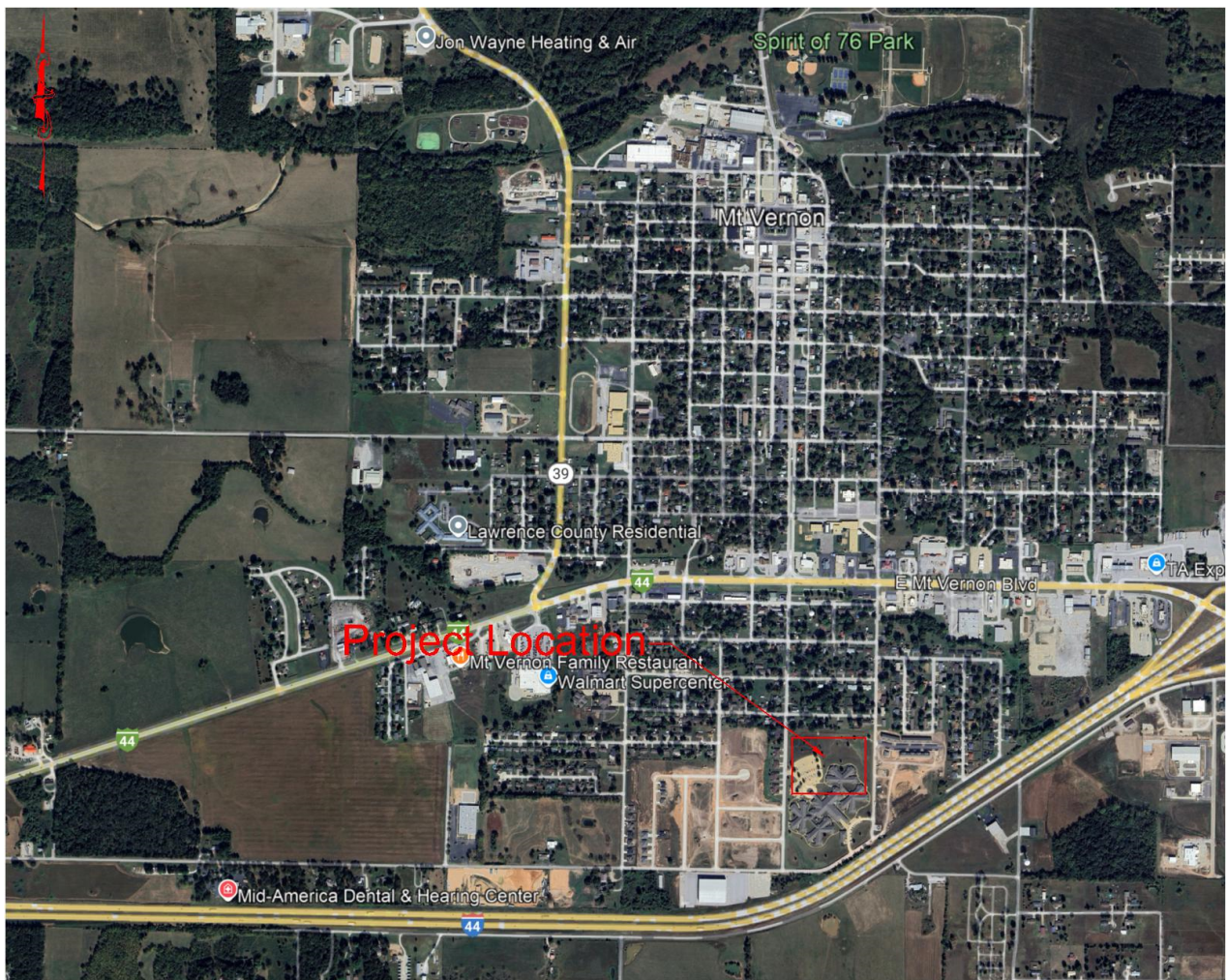
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

- Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. should be retained for construction observation and construction materials testing. Close monitoring of subgrade preparation work is considered critical to achieve adequate subgrade performance.
-

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
NEW PAVILION STRUCTURE
1600 SOUTH HICKORY STREET
MT. VERNON, MISSOURI

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This is the report of the Geotechnical Investigation performed for the proposed New Pavilion Structure located at 1600 South Hickory Street in Mt. Vernon, Missouri. This investigation was performed in accordance with a letter proposal dated December 5, 2024, and authorized via email on December 18, 2024, by Mr. Jonathan Dodd, AIA NCARB, representing Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective. The approximate site location is shown below:



The purpose of the Geotechnical Investigation was to provide information for foundation design and construction planning, and to aid in site development. Palmerton & Parrish Inc.'s (PPI) scope of services included field and laboratory investigation of the subsurface conditions in the vicinity of the proposed project site, engineering analysis of the collected data, development of recommendations for foundation design and construction planning, and preparation of this engineering report.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Item	Description
Site Layout	See Figure 1 : Boring Location Plan
Building	A new pavilion measuring approximately 2,400 sq. ft. in plan view with slab-on-grade floors
Foundation Loadings	Light
Grading	Based on the existing site grading, the proposed Pavilion Structure is anticipated to have minimal to moderate depths of cut and/or fill.

3.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

Item	Description
Physical Location	1600 South Hickory Street in Mt. Vernon, Missouri
Township/Range/Section	Section 31 Township 28 North Range 26 West
Latitude: Longitude:	37.089832 -93.816864 (± Center of Project Site)
Available Historic Aerial Photography	Based upon aerial images from Google Earth Pro, the site has undergone minimal changes since 2003. Between 1997 and 2003 the surrounding structures and associated pavements were constructed. Prior to 1997 the project site was a field.
Current Ground Cover	Grass
Existing Topography	Relatively flat.
Drainage Characteristics	Poor to fair

4.0 SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION

Subsurface conditions were investigated through completion of two (2) subsurface borings and subsequent laboratory testing.

4.1 Subsurface Borings

Boring locations were selected by the Client and staked in the field by PPI using a site plan provided by the Client. Approximate boring locations are shown on [Figure 1](#),

Boring Location Plan. The Missouri One-Call System was notified prior to the investigation to assist in locating buried public utilities.

Logs of the borings showing descriptions of soil and rock units encountered, as well as results of field tests, laboratory tests and a “Key to Symbols” are presented in Appendix II.

Borings were drilled on January 15, 2025, using 4.5-inch O.D. continuous flight augers powered by a track-mounted drill-rig. Soil samples were collected at 2.5 to 5-foot centers during drilling. Soil sample types included split spoon samples collected while performing the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) in general accordance with ASTM D1586 and thin-walled Shelby tubes pushed hydraulically in advance of drilling in accordance with ASTM D1587. Please refer to Appendix III for general notes regarding boring logs and additional soil sampling information.

4.2 Laboratory Testing

Collected samples were sealed and transported to the laboratory for further evaluation and visual examination. Laboratory soil testing included the following:

- Moisture Content (ASTM D2216);
- Atterberg Limits (ASTM D4318);
- Grain Size Analysis (ASTM D6913); and
- Pocket Penetrometers.

Laboratory test results are shown on each boring log in Appendix II and are summarized in the following table. Grain size results are presented in Appendix IV and are also summarized in the table below.

Boring	Depth (ft.)	Liquid Limit (LL)	Plastic Limit (PL)	Plasticity Index (PI)	Percent Passing #200 Sieve (%)	Moisture Content (%)	USCS Symbol
1	0.0	39	20	19	-	24.9	CL
2	3.5	-	-	-	44	18.8	SC

5.0 SITE GEOLOGY

The general site area is underlain at depth by Kinderhook Series Bedrock. This unit characteristically consists of limestone with some amount of chert and dolomite. Trace shales, siltstones, and sandstones are also noted within this series. Overburden soils are usually composed of red clay and chert and are residual having developed from physical and chemical weathering of the parent limestone. The chert fragments were interbedded with the limestone but are much more resistant to weathering and retain rock-like properties. The contact between comparatively unweathered bedrock and the residual soils is usually abrupt.

The general site area is located within the Ozarks Physiographic Region of Missouri, which is characterized by rugged to rolling hill terrain, meandering streams and karst topography. Karst topography forms over areas of carbonate bedrock where groundwater has solutionally enlarged openings to form a subsurface drainage system. Springs, caves, losing streams and sinkholes are common in karst areas. Sinkholes are defined as a depression in the landscape with an internal drainage system.

Based upon readily available digital topographic information, as well as conditions encountered within the borings drilled no indications of sinkhole activity was identified. However, the Owner and contractor should be aware that it is possible for karst features to be encountered at the project site during construction. If a karst feature is identified during site grading, PPI should be contacted immediately for evaluation on a case-by-case basis.

6.0 GENERAL SITE SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Based upon subsurface conditions encountered within the borings drilled at the project site, generalized subsurface conditions are summarized below. Soil stratification lines on

the boring logs indicate approximate boundary lines between different types of soil units based upon observations made during drilling. In-situ transitions between soil types are typically gradual.

6.1 Soils

Generalized subsurface conditions are summarized in the table below:

Description	Borings	Approx. Depth to Bottom of Stratum	Material Encountered	Moisture	Consistency/ Density
Stratum 1	All	0.5 to 1.0 ft.	Lean Clay w/ Scattered Gravel	Moist	Medium Stiff to Stiff
Stratum 2	All	Boring 2 – 2.5 ft. Boring 1 – Boring Completion	Fat Clay w/ Varying Amounts of Gravel and Sand	Moist	Stiff to Very Hard
Stratum 3	2	Boring Completion	Clayey Sand w/ Scattered Gravel	Moist	Dense to Very Dense

6.2 Groundwater

Shallow groundwater was not observed within the borings on the date drilled. Groundwater levels should be expected to fluctuate with changes in site grading, precipitation, and regional groundwater levels. Groundwater may be encountered at shallower depths during wetter periods.

7.0 EARTHWORK

7.1 Site Preparation

Grading plans for the proposed pavilion were not provided. Grading for the project site is anticipated to have minimal to moderate depths of cut and/or fill to establish final grades. The initial phase of site preparation should include the steps listed below;

- **It is recommended that a representative from PPI be present during site preparation to help identify the conditions described below;**
- Stripping and removal of all topsoil and vegetation as described in Section 7.2;

- Areas of lean clay may be sensitive to moisture and require over excavation and replacement or stabilization if exposed to rain, excessive moisture, or repeated traffic as described in Section 7.3;
- High plasticity fat clays should be removed and replaced with LVC fill material, as necessary as described in Section 7.4; and
- All areas scheduled to receive new fill should be proof-rolled as described below. Fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Proof-rolling consists essentially of rolling the ground surface with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar heavy rubber-tired construction equipment and noting any areas which rut or deflect during rolling. All soft subgrade areas identified during proof-rolling should be undercut and replaced with compacted fill as outlined below. Proof-rolling, undercutting, and replacement should be monitored by a qualified representative of the Geotechnical Engineer. The depth and areal extent of undercutting, if any, should be minimal but will be largely dependent upon the time of year and related soil moisture conditions. If construction is initiated during wetter spring or winter months, the requirement for undercutting soft surficial soils below normal topsoil stripping should be anticipated and reflected in contract documents. As previously mentioned, lean clays at the project site are moisture sensitive and may pose difficulties regarding subgrade stability and proper compaction.

7.2 Topsoil

While topsoil was not noted in the subsurface exploration, due to the grass covered lawn areas, up to 6 inches of topsoil may be encountered. These depths should be reflected in contractor budgeting. Due to the influence of vegetation, this material should be stripped from construction areas and stockpiled for use in non-structural areas or removed from the site. It should be noted that the use of the term topsoil within this report is for site construction and does not imply that the material is suitable for sale as topsoil. Due to the increased gravel and sand contents and the plasticity of some of the topsoil, some of this material may not be suitable for re-use as a surficial landscaping material.

7.3 Soft Surficial Soils

Areas of lean clay were noted near the surface in all of the borings. Generally, these materials may be stable during dry weather; however, these materials are anticipated to be sensitive to the addition of moisture. **During wet seasons or rain events or when exposed to repeated traffic, the near surface lean clay soils may become unstable and require over excavation and replacement.** The amount of over excavation will be dependent upon conditions encountered during construction.

7.3.1 Inclement Weather

If construction is initiated during wetter months, the requirement for undercutting soft surficial soils below normal site stripping should be anticipated and reflected in contract documents in areas where new construction is anticipated for the remodel. Undercut depths on the order of 1 to 1.5 or more ft. are considered possible within the development area. The shallow lean clay subgrade at the site is known to significantly lose strength when saturated and disturbed by construction equipment. Further, material removed from undercuts may not be suitable for use as compacted fill due to high soil moisture if poor drying conditions (cool temperatures and/or frequent precipitation) occur during site grading. If the construction schedule will not permit delay for better drying conditions, the project budget should include an allowance for subgrade undercut and replacement soil material containing appreciable quantities of chert or sand and gravel from an off-site borrow area that meet the requirements above. As an alternate to select fill, rock fill subbase (4 to 6-inch top size stone) may be placed to improve subgrade stability.

7.4 High Plasticity Clays

High plasticity fat clays are present at the site and were encountered at a depth ranging from 0.5 to 1 ft. below the existing ground surface. Slab on grades should be undercut sufficient to provide a minimum of 18-inches of low volume change (LVC) material, either existing natural or fill, below slab subgrades. The depth of

new LVC material required will be dependent up on final site grading and finish floor elevation.

7.5 Shallow Groundwater Considerations

Groundwater was not encountered during the subsurface exploration at depths below the ground surface. As previously mentioned, water levels at the subject site should be anticipated to fluctuate with seasonal changes in moisture. Contractors should be prepared to encounter areas of shallow groundwater at the subject site.

7.6 Scarifying and Recompacting

Subgrade areas approved after proof-rolling should be scarified to a depth of at least 8 inches and soil moisture adjusted and compacted to comply with project specifications.

7.7 Fill Material Types

Fill Type ¹	USCS Classification	Acceptable Location for Placement
Low Volume Change (LVC) Engineered Fill ²	Non-shaley CL ⁵ , GC &/or SC (LL < 50%)	All locations and elevations
On-Site Natural Soils	CL ⁵ & SC	All locations and elevations
	CH	See Note 3
Potential Borrow Material	CL, SC, CL-CH, & GC	All locations and elevations
	CH	See Note 3
Rock Fill ⁴	GW	All locations and elevations
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Controlled, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris and contain maximum rock size of 4 to 6 in. Frozen material should not be used and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to its use. 2. Non-shaley, low plasticity cohesive soil or granular soil having at least 15% low plasticity fines. 3. CH clays with a Liquid Limit equal to or above 50% are considered suitable for use as controlled fill, only if the percentage of rock fragments exceeds 35% or if placed 2 feet below shallow foundations, or slab areas. 4. If rock fill will be utilized at the project site see Section 7.7.1. 5. Caution should be exercised when utilizing on-site lean clays as fill material. These soils are moisture sensitive and may not provide a stable subgrade even when properly compacted when soil moisture is above optimum. 		

7.7.1 Rock Fill

If rock is to be used as the primary filling medium, embankments should be constructed using rock having maximum dimensions in excess of 4 inches, but no greater than 8 inches. Rock material should be placed in horizontal layers having a thickness of approximately the maximum size of the larger rock comprising the lift, but not greater than 12 inches. Rocks or boulders too large to permit placing in a 12-inch-thick lift should be reduced in size as necessary to permit placement or be bladed over the edge of the fill and not used in the compacted fill. Rock fill should not be dumped into place but should be distributed in horizontal lifts by blading and dozing in such a manner as to ensure proper placement into final position in the embankment. Finer material including rock fines and limited soil fines should be worked into the rock voids during this blading operation. Excessive soil and rock fine particles preventing interlock of cobble and boulder sized rock should be prohibited. Rock fill should be consolidated by a minimum of three (3) passes of a large diameter self-propelled vibratory compactor. Terminal fill slopes using rock may be constructed 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical for fill height of 15 feet or less. The testing of rock fill quality should include the requirements that a representative of the Geotechnical Engineer be present daily, but not necessarily continuously during the placement of the fill to observe the placement of rock fill in order to determine fill quality and to observe that the contractors work sequence is in compliance with this specification. Progress reports indicative of the quality of the fill should be made at regular intervals to the Owner. If improper placement procedures are observed during the placement of the fill the Geotechnical Engineer should inform the Contractor, and no additional fill should be permitted on the affected area until the condition causing the low densities has been corrected and the fill has been reworked to obtain sufficient density.

7.8 **Compaction Requirements**

Item	Description
Subgrade Scarification Depth	At least 8 inches
Fill Lift Thickness	8-inch (loose)

Item	Description
Compaction Requirements ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 95% Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D-698)
Moisture Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ± 2% optimum moisture for CL, GC & SC soil types; and • 0 to 4% above optimum for CH soil types
Recommended Testing Frequency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One (1) Field Density (compaction) test for each 2,500 sq. ft. of fill within building areas; and • A minimum of three (3) tests per lift.
<p>1. We recommend that engineered fill (including scarified compacted subgrade) be tested for moisture content and compaction during placement. Should the results of the in-place density tests indicate the specified moisture or compaction limits have not been met, the area represented by the test should be reworked and retested as required until the specified moisture and compaction requirements are achieved.</p>	

7.9 Landscaping & Site Drainage

Discharge from roof downspouts should be collected and diverted well away from the building perimeter and incorporated into the design plans. Rapid, efficient runoff away from the building should also be provided. In addition, landscaping requiring frequent watering should be prohibited adjacent to building foundations.

In addition, provisions should be implemented to reduce the potential for large fluctuations in moisture within the subgrade soils adjacent to the structure. Ponding of surface water immediately adjacent to the structures can significantly increase subgrade moisture and may result in undesirable subgrade movement. As previously mentioned, careful consideration should be given to the landscaping and drainage elements to be installed at the project site adjacent to building areas. **Trees and some large bushes can draw significant moisture from the subgrade soils, resulting in shrinkage and subsequent foundation movement.**

7.10 Earthwork Construction Considerations

Once grading and filling operations have been completed, the moisture within the subgrade should be maintained and soils not be allowed to dry and desiccate prior to construction of floor slabs and footings. Grading of the site should be performed in such a manner so that ponding of surface water on prepared subgrade or in excavations is avoided. During construction, if the prepared subgrade should become

frozen, desiccated, saturated, or disturbed, the affected material should be scarified or removed, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

7.11 Excavations

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered during this investigation, the on-site soils typically classify as Type B in accordance with OSHA regulations. Temporary excavations in soils classifying as Type B with a total height of less than 20 feet should be cut no steeper than 1H:1V in accordance with OSHA guidelines. Confirmation of soil classification during construction, as well as construction safety (including shoring, if required), is the responsibility of the contractor.

8.0 FOUNDATIONS

8.1 Building Foundations

Based upon the subsurface conditions encountered near the proposed pavilion and anticipated site grading, footings for the proposed pavilion are anticipated to bear in medium stiff/dense or stiffer/denser natural soils. The footings may bear on controlled fill depending on the depth of fill. Please refer to the section below for recommendations regarding shallow foundations.

8.2 Shallow Foundation Design Recommendations

Description	Column (Spread Footing)	Wall (Continuous Footing)
Net allowable bearing pressure ¹	Native Soil/Controlled Fill: 2,500 psf	Native Soil/Controlled Fill: 2,000 psf
Minimum dimensions	2.5 feet	1.5 feet
Minimum embedment below finished grade for frost protection and variation in soil moisture ² (footings on soil)	2.5 feet	2.5 feet
Estimated total settlement ³	1 inch or less	1 inch or less
Allowable passive pressure ⁴	600 psf	600 psf
Coefficient of sliding friction ⁵	0.4 (natural soils/controlled fill)	0.4 (natural soils/controlled fill)
<p>1. The recommended net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. The recommended pressure considers all unsuitable and/or soft or loose soils, if encountered, are undercut and replaced with tested and approved new engineered fill. Footing excavations should be free of loose and disturbed material, debris, and water when concrete is placed. A factor of safety value of 3 has been applied to these values.</p> <p>2. For perimeter footings and footings beneath unheated areas.</p> <p>3. The foundation movement will depend upon the variations within the subsurface soil profile, the structural loading conditions, the embedment depth of the footings, the thickness of compacted fill, and the quality of the earthwork operations.</p> <p>4. Allowable passive pressure value considers a factor of safety of about 2. Passive pressure value applies to undisturbed native clay or properly compacted fill. If formed footings are constructed, the space between the formed side of a footing and excavation sidewall should be cleaned of all loose material, debris, and water and backfilled with tested and approved fill compacted to at least 95% of the material's Standard Proctor dry density. Passive resistance should be neglected for the upper 2.5 feet of the soil below the final adjacent grade due to strength loss from freeze/thaw and shrink/swell.</p> <p>5. Coefficient of friction value is an ultimate value and does not contain a factor of safety.</p>		

8.3 Uplift

Resistance of shallow spread footings to uplift (U_p) may be based upon the dead weight of the concrete footing structure (W_c) and the weight of soil backfill contained in an inverted cone or pyramid directly above the footings (W_s). The following parameters may be used in design:

Description	Weights
Weight of Concrete (W_c)	150 pcf
Weight of Soil Resistance (W_s)	100 pcf
Weight for on-site soils placed in accordance with Section 7	

The base of the cone or pyramid should be the top of the footing and the pyramid or cone sides should form an angle of 30 degrees with the vertical. Allowable uplift capacity (U_p) should be computed as the lesser of the two (2) equations listed below:

$$U_p = (W_s/2.0) + (W_c/1.25) \text{ or } U_p = (W_s + W_c)/1.5$$

9.0 SEISMIC CONSIDERATIONS

Code Used	Site Classification
2018 International Building Code (IBC) ¹	D
1. In general accordance with the <i>2018 International Building Code</i> , Section 1613	

10.0 FLOOR SLABS

A slab-on-grade or slab-on-fill floor system is considered appropriate at the site based upon subsurface conditions encountered and future site grading. Listed below are key considerations for design purposes of the floor slab.

- Floor slabs can be designed based on a modulus of subgrade reaction as noted below:
 - Native soils/new controlled soil fill passing a proof-roll: 150 psi/in.;
 - New controlled fill consisting of cherty clays/clayey gravels: 200 psi/in.; or
 - New controlled fill consisting of crushed limestone/dolomite: 225 psi/in.
- Refer to Section 7.4 above regarding required LVC material thicknesses below slabs;
- Prior to placement of **controlled** fill, if any, natural soils should be scarified, moisture content adjusted and re-compacted in accordance with Section 7 of this report; and
- Prior to slab placement, soil moisture should be adjusted and maintained within the parameters specified in Section 7 of this report.

Placement of 4 or more inches of compacted free-draining granular base course below slabs that are not below grade is recommended to limit moisture rise through slabs and

to improve slab support, particularly at joints. An impervious moisture barrier consisting of 6-mil plastic sheeting or equivalent should be provided in accordance with the 2018 IBC. Use of a 10-mil vapor barrier is recommended below all slab areas with an intended use sensitive to slab moisture.

11.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION & TESTING

The construction process is an integral design component with respect to the geotechnical aspects of a project. Since geotechnical engineering is influenced by variable depositional and weathering processes and because we sample only a small portion of the soils affecting the performance of the proposed structure, unanticipated or changed conditions can be disclosed during grading. Proper geotechnical observation and testing during construction is imperative to allow the Geotechnical Engineer the opportunity to evaluate assumptions made during the design process. Therefore, we recommend that PPI be kept apprised of design modifications and construction schedule of the proposed project to observe compliance with the design concepts and geotechnical recommendations, and to allow design changes in the event that subsurface conditions or methods of construction differ from those assumed while completing this study. We recommend that during construction all earthwork be monitored by a representative of PPI, including site preparation, placement of all engineered fill and trench backfill, and all foundation excavations as outlined below.

- An experienced Geotechnical Engineer or Engineering Technician of PPI should observe the subgrade throughout the proposed project site immediately following stripping to evaluate the native clay, identify areas requiring undercutting, and evaluate the suitability of the exposed surface for fill placement;
- An experienced Engineering Technician of PPI should monitor and test all fill placed within the building areas to determine whether the type of material, moisture content, and degree of compaction are within recommended limits;
- An experienced Technician or Engineer of PPI should observe and test all footing excavations. Where unsuitable bearing conditions are observed, remedial procedures can be established in the field to avoid construction delays; and

- The condition of the subgrade should be evaluated immediately prior to construction of the building floor slabs to determine whether the moisture content and relative density of the subgrade soils are as recommended.

12.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS


This report has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted practices of other consultants undertaking similar studies at the same time and in the same geographical area. Palmerton & Parrish, Inc. observed that degree of care and skill generally exercised by other consultants under similar circumstances and conditions. Palmerton & Parrish's findings and conclusions must be considered not as scientific certainties, but as opinions based on our professional judgment concerning the significance of the data gathered during the course of this investigation. Other than this, no warranty is implied or intended.

APPENDIX I - FIGURES





LEGEND

 Boring Location

SCALE
1" = 40'

Project: New Pavilion Structure - Mt. Vernon, Missouri
Client: Buxton Kubik Dodd Design Collective

Boring Location Plan

DATE: January 23, 2025

Project Number: 24-6488



PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.
GEOTECHNICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERS/
MATERIALS TESTING LABORATORIES / ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

FIGURE 1

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS THE PROPERTY OF PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC. AND IS TO BE USED ONLY FOR THE PROJECT AND SITE SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED HEREIN. NO PART OF THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE REPRODUCED OR TRANSMITTED IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS, ELECTRONIC OR MECHANICAL, INCLUDING PHOTOCOPYING, RECORDING, OR BY ANY INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL SYSTEM, WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF PALMERTON & PARRISH, INC.

APPENDIX II - BORING LOGS & KEY TO SYMBOLS



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

GEOTECHNICAL BORING LOG

BORING NUMBER

1

PAGE 1 OF 1

CLIENT BKD PROJECT NAME New Pavilion Structure
 PROJECT NO. 24-6488 PROJECT LOCATION Mt. Vernon, Missouri
 DATE STARTED 1/15/25 COMPLETED 1/15/25 SURFACE ELEVATION _____ BENCHMARK EL. _____
 DRILLER JD DRILL RIG D-50 GROUND WATER LEVELS _____
 HAMMER TYPE Auto AT TIME OF DRILLING None
 LOGGED BY EC CHECKED BY SA AT END OF DRILLING _____
 NOTES _____

DEPTH (ft)	DRILLING METHOD	STRATA SYMBOL	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION Unified Soil Classification System	SAMPLE TYPE NUMBER	RECOVERY % (RQD %)	CORRECTED BLOW COUNTS (N VALUE)	POCKET PEN. (tsf)	SOIL PROPERTIES				ELEVATION (ft)		
								DRY UNIT WT (pcf)	N VALUE	PL	MC		LL	SHEAR STRENGTH (ksf)
								20	40	60	80	100		
								20	40	60	80			
								20	40	60	80			
								1	2	3	4			
0.0	CFA - 4.5" O.D.		LEAN CLAY, Scattered Gravel, Dark Brown, Medium Stiff to Stiff, Moist, Grass Covered (CL)	SPT 1		3-5-7 (12)	2.75							
1.0			FAT CLAY, Scattered Gravel, Brown to Red, Stiff, Moist (CH)											
2.5														
4.3														
5.0			GRAVELLY FAT CLAY, w/ Sand, Red to Tan, Very Hard, Moist (CH)	ST 2	100									
7.5				SPT 3		16-26-40 (66)	2.5							
10.0			- Hard Below 8'	SPT 4		20-24-16 (40)	1.75							

Bottom of borehole at 10.0 feet.

BORING LOG - PPI - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 2/4/25 16:25 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2024\MOIBKD-24-6488-NEW PAVILION STRUCTURE-MT. VERNON, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\24-6488 BORING LOGS.GPJ



4168 W. Kearney St.
 Springfield, MO 65803
 Telephone: (417) 864-6000
 Fax: (417) 864-6004

KEY TO SYMBOLS

CLIENT BKD

PROJECT NAME New Pavilion Structure

PROJECT NO. 24-6488

PROJECT LOCATION Mt. Vernon, Missouri

LITHOLOGIC SYMBOLS (Unified Soil Classification System)



CH: USCS High Plasticity Clay



CHG: USCS High Plasticity Gravelly Clay



CL: USCS Low Plasticity Clay



SC: USCS Clayey Sand

SAMPLER SYMBOLS



Standard Penetration Test



Shelby Tube

WELL CONSTRUCTION SYMBOLS

ABBREVIATIONS

LL - LIQUID LIMIT (%)
 PI - PLASTIC INDEX (%)
 W - MOISTURE CONTENT (%)
 DD - DRY DENSITY (PCF)
 NP - NON PLASTIC
 -200 - PERCENT PASSING NO. 200 SIEVE
 PP - POCKET PENETROMETER (TSF)

TV - TORVANE
 PID - PHOTOIONIZATION DETECTOR
 UC - UNCONFINED COMPRESSION
 ppm - PARTS PER MILLION
 Water Level at Time Drilling, or as Shown
 Water Level at End of Drilling, or as Shown
 Water Level After 24 Hours, or as Shown

KEY TO SYMBOLS - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 2/14/25 16:25 - \\MAIN-SERVER\NETWORK\SHARED\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2024\MOIB\BKD-24-6488-NEW PAVILION STRUCTURE-MT. VERNON, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\24-6488 BORING LOGS.GPJ

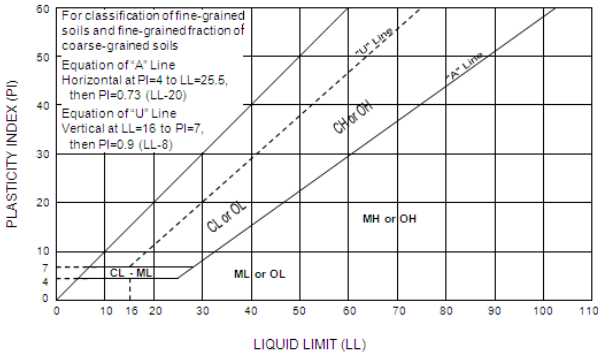
APPENDIX III - GENERAL NOTES

GENERAL NOTES

SOIL PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

COHESIVE SOILS

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength (Qu)	Pocket Penetrometer Strength	N-Value
	(psf)	(tsf)	(blows/ft)
Very Soft	<500	<0.25	0-1
Soft	500-1000	0.25-0.50	2-4
Medium Stiff	1001-2000	0.50-1.00	5-8
Stiff	2001-4000	1.00-2.00	9-15
Very Stiff	4001-8000	2.00-4.00	16-30
Hard	>8000	>4.00	31-60
Very Hard			>60



Group Symbol	Group Name
CL	Lean Clay
ML	Silt
OL	Organic Clay or Silt
CH	Fat Clay
MH	Elastic Silt
OH	Organic Clay or Silt
PT	Peat
CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay

Plasticity		Moisture	
Description	Liquid Limit (LL)	Descriptive Term	Guide
Lean	<45%	Dry	No indication of water
Lean to Fat	45-49%	Moist	Indication of water
Fat	≥50%	Wet	Visible water

Fine Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: SILT, LEAN CLAY, FAT CLAY, ELASTIC SILT	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT
Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders with sand, with gravel, with cobbles, with boulders scattered sand, scattered gravel, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders a trace sand, a trace gravel, a few cobbles, a few boulders	>30-50]
	>15-30] – secondary coarse grained constituents
	5-15]
	<5]
The relationship of clay and silt constituents is based on plasticity and normally determined by performing index tests. Refined classifications are based on Atterberg Limits tests and the Plasticity Chart.	

NON-COHESIVE (GRANULAR) SOILS

RELATIVE DENSITY	N-VALUE	MOISTURE CONDITION	
		Descriptive Term	Guide
Very Loose	0-4	Dry	No indication of water
Loose	5-10	Moist	Damp but no visible water
Medium Dense	11-24	Wet	Visible free water, usually soil is below water table.
Dense	25-50		
Very Dense	≥51		

**GRAIN SIZE IDENTIFICATION		
Name	Size Limits	Familiar Example
Boulder	12 in. or more	Larger than basketball
Cobbles	3 in. to 12 in.	Grapefruit
Coarse Gravel	¾-in. to 3 in.	Orange or lemon
Fine Gravel	No. 4 sieve to ¾-in.	Grape or pea
Coarse Sand	No. 10 sieve to No. 4 sieve	Rock salt
Medium Sand	No. 40 sieve to No. 10 sieve	Sugar, table salt
Fine Sand*	No. 200 sieve to No. 40 sieve	Powdered sugar
Fines	Less than No. 200 sieve	

*Particles finer than fine sand cannot be discerned with the naked eye at a distance of 8 inches.

Coarse Grained Soil Sub Classification	Percent (by weight) of Total Sample
Terms: GRAVEL, SAND, COBBLES, BOULDERS	PRIMARY CONSTITUENT
Sandy, gravelly, abundant cobbles, abundant boulders with gravel, with sand, with cobbles, with boulders scattered gravel, scattered sand, scattered cobbles, scattered boulders a trace gravel, a trace sand, a few cobbles, a few boulders	>30-50]
	>15-30] – secondary coarse grained constituents
	5-15]
	<5]
Silty (MH & ML)*, clayey (CL & CH)* (with silt, with clay)* (trace silt, trace clay)*	<15]
	5-15] – secondary fine grained constituents
	<5]
*Index tests and/or plasticity tests are performed to determine whether the term "silt" or "clay" is used.	

*Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93

**Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997

***Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

GENERAL NOTES

BEDROCK PROPERTIES & DESCRIPTIONS

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION (RQD)	
Description of Rock Quality	*RQD (%)
Very Poor	< 25
Poor	25-50
Fair	50-75
Good	75-90
Excellent	90-100

*RQD is defined as the total length of sound core pieces 4 in. or greater in length, expressed as a percentage of the total length cored. RQD provides an indication of the integrity of the rock mass and relative extent of seams and bedding planes.

SCALE OF RELATIVE ROCK HARDNESS		
Term	Field Identification	Approx. Unconfined Compressive Strength (tsf)
Extremely Soft	Can be indented by thumbnail	2.6-10
Very Soft	Can be peeled by pocket knife	10-50
Soft	Can be peeled with difficulty by pocket knife	50-260
Medium Hard	Can be grooved 2 mm deep by firm pressure of knife	260-520
Moderately Hard	Requires one hammer blow to fracture	520-1040
Hard	Can be scratched with knife or pick only with difficulty	1040-2610
Very Hard	Cannot be scratched by knife or sharp pick	>2610

DEGREE OF WEATHERING	
Slightly Weathered	Rock generally fresh, joints stained and discoloration extends into rock up to 25mm (1 in), open joints may contain clay, core rings under hammer impact.
Weathered	Rock mass is decomposed 50% or less, significant portions of rock show discoloration and weathering effects, cores cannot be broken by hand or scraped by knife.
Highly Weathered	Rock mass is more than 50% decomposed, complete discoloration of rock fabric, core may be extremely broken and gives clunk sound when struck by hammer, may be shaved with a knife.

GRAIN SIZE (TYPICALLY FOR SEDIMENTARY ROCKS)		
Description	Diameter (mm)	Field Identification
Very Coarse Grained	>4.76	Individual grains can easily be distinguished by eye.
Coarse Grained	2.0-4.76	
Medium Grained	0.42-2.0	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye.
Fine Grained	0.074-0.42	Individual grains can be distinguished by eye with difficulty.
Very Fine Grained	<0.074	Individual grains cannot be distinguished by unaided eye.

VOIDS	
Pit	Voids barely seen with the naked eye to 6mm *1/4-inch)
Vug	Voids 6 to 50mm (1/4 to 2 inches) in diameter
Cavity	50 to 6000mm (2 to 24 inches) in diameter
Cave	> 600mm

BEDDING THICKNESS	
Very Thick Bedded	> 3' Thick
Thick Bedded	1' to 3' Thick
Medium Bedded	4" to 1' Thick
Thin Bedded	1-1/4" to 4" Thick
Very Thin Bedded	1/2" to 1-1/4" Thick
Thickly Laminated	1/8" to 1/2" Thick
Thinly Laminated	1/8" or less (paper thin)

DRILLING NOTES

Drilling & Sampling Symbols		
NQ – Rock Core (2-inch diameter)	CFA- Continuous Flight (Solid Stem) Auger	WB – Wash Bore or Mud Rotary
HQ – Rock Core (3-inch diameter)	SS – Split Spoon Sampler	TP – Test Pit
HSA – Hollow Stem Auger	ST – Shelby Tube	HA – Hand Auger
Soil Sample Types		
<p>Shelby Tube Samples: Relatively undisturbed soil samples were obtained from the borings using thin wall (Shelby) tube samplers pushed hydraulically into the soil in advance of drilling. This sampling, which is considered to be undisturbed, was performed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 1587. This type of sample is considered best for the testing of "in-situ" soil properties such as natural density and strength characteristics. The use of this sampling method is basically restricted to soil containing little to no chert fragments and to softer shale deposits.</p>		
<p>Split Spoon Samples: The Standard Penetration Test is conducted in conjunction with the split-barrel sampling procedure. The "N" value corresponds to the number of blows required to drive the last 1 foot of an 18-inch long, 2-inch O.D. split-barrel sampler with a 140 lb. hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The Standard Penetration Test is carried out according to ASTM D-1586.</p>		
Water Level Measurements		
<p>Water levels indicated on the boring logs are levels measured in the borings at the times indicated. In permeable materials, the indicated levels may reflect the location of groundwater. In low permeability soils, shallow groundwater may indicate a perched condition. Caution is merited when interpreting short-term water level readings from open bore holes. Accurate water levels are best determined from piezometers.</p>		
Automatic Hammer		
<p>Palmerton and Parrish, Inc.'s CME's are equipped with automatic hammers. The conventional method used to obtain disturbed soil samples used a safety hammer operated by company personnel with a cat head and rope. However, use of an automatic hammer allows a greater mechanical efficiency to be achieved in the field while performing a Standard Penetration resistance test based upon automatic hammer efficiencies calibrated using dynamic testing techniques.</p>		

*Modified after Ref. ASTM D2487-93 & D2488-93

**Modified after Ref. Oregon DOT 1987 & FHWA 1997

***Modified after Ref. AASHTO 1988, DM 7.1 1982, and Oregon DOT 1987

APPENDIX IV - GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS



4168 W. Kearney St.
Springfield, MO 65803
Telephone: (417) 864-6000
Fax: (417) 864-6004

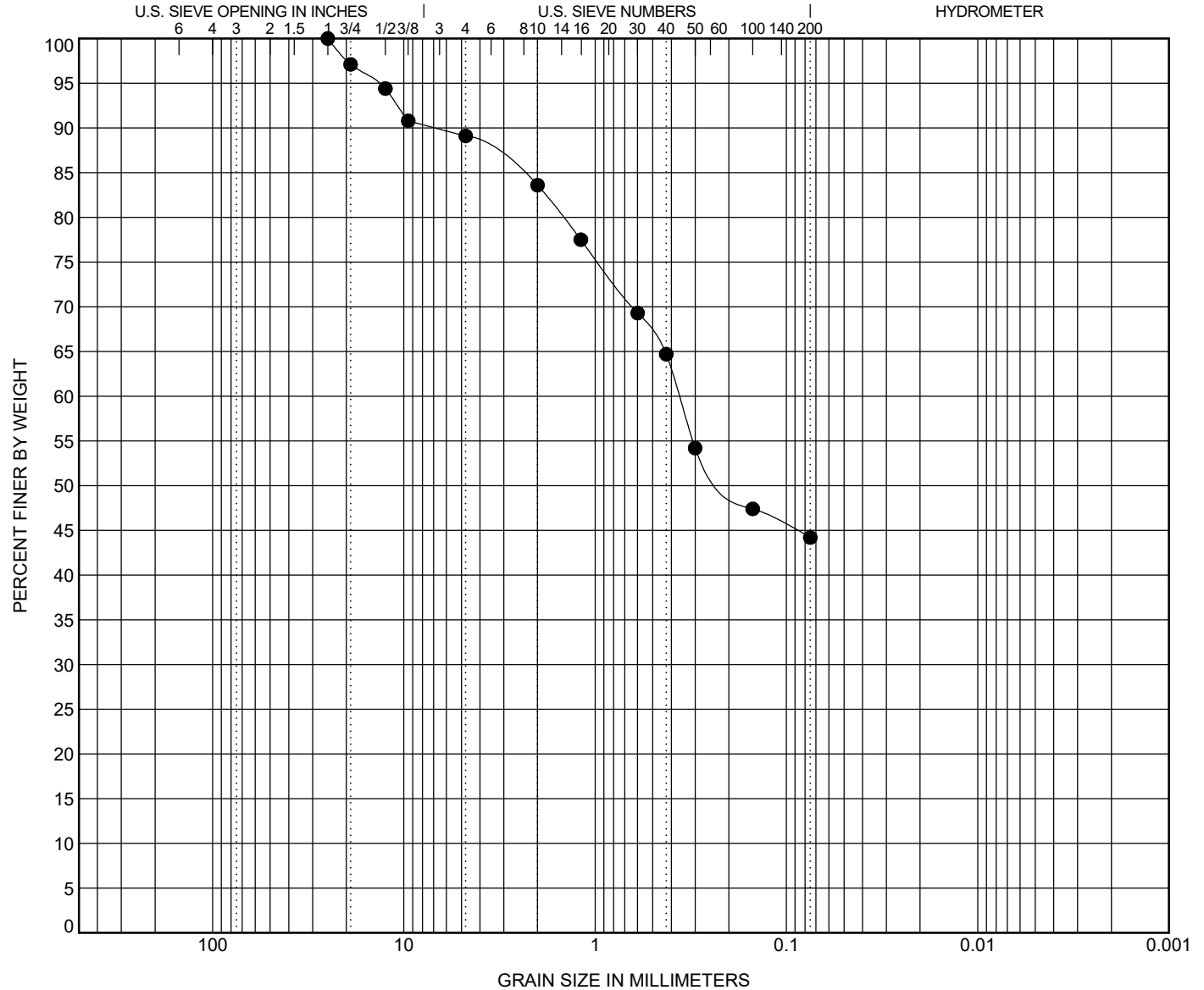
GRAIN SIZE DISTRIBUTION

CLIENT **BKD**

PROJECT NAME **New Pavilion Structure**

PROJECT NO. **24-6488**

PROJECT LOCATION **Mt. Vernon, Missouri**



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	Classification					LL	PL	PI	Cc	Cu
● 2	3.5	CLAYEY SAND (SC)									

BOREHOLE	DEPTH	D100	D60	D30	D10	%Gravel	%Sand	%Silt	%Clay
● 2	3.5	25	0.364			10.9	44.9	44.2	

GRAIN SIZE - PPI STD TEMPLATE.GDT - 1/31/25 16:42 - S:\MASTER PROJECT FILE\2024\MO\BIBKD-24-6488-NEW PAVILION STRUCTURE-MT. VERNON, MO-SUBBORING LOGS\24-6488 BORING LOGS.GPJ

APPENDIX V - IMPORTANT INFORMATION REGARDING YOUR GEOTECHNICAL REPORT



Important Information about This Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared solely for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be, and, in general, if you are the least bit uncertain about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may

perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old*.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, *proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration*. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. *Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists*.



Telephone: 301/565-2733

e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org